

# mophun API Reference Manual

Generated by Doxygen 1.3.4

Mon Oct 13 17:11:29 2003



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>mophun API Reference</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Meta info . . . . .	1
1.2	Revision history . . . . .	3
<b>2</b>	<b>mophun API Module Index</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	mophun API Modules . . . . .	5
<b>3</b>	<b>mophun API Data Structure Index</b>	<b>7</b>
3.1	mophun API Data Structures . . . . .	7
<b>4</b>	<b>mophun API Page Index</b>	<b>9</b>
4.1	mophun API Related Pages . . . . .	9
<b>5</b>	<b>mophun API Module Documentation</b>	<b>11</b>
5.1	HTTP streams . . . . .	11
5.2	HTTP methods . . . . .	15
5.3	HTTP stream types. . . . .	17
5.4	HTTP stream commands. . . . .	19
5.5	Setting API version . . . . .	20
5.6	Integer types . . . . .	21
5.7	Mophun macros . . . . .	24
5.8	Debugging facilities . . . . .	26
5.9	Memory management . . . . .	27
5.10	Time and date . . . . .	29
5.11	Input facilities . . . . .	31
5.12	Key codes . . . . .	34
5.13	Message boxes . . . . .	36
5.14	Message box flags . . . . .	37
5.15	Graphics API . . . . .	40
5.16	Transfer modes . . . . .	53

5.17 Color macros . . . . .	55
5.18 System font sizes . . . . .	58
5.19 System font styles . . . . .	60
5.20 System functions . . . . .	62
5.21 System control codes . . . . .	70
5.22 Culture identifiers . . . . .	72
5.23 Sound functions . . . . .	77
5.24 Task functions . . . . .	80
5.25 Tilemap and sprites . . . . .	84
5.26 String functions . . . . .	90
5.27 mophun 3D API . . . . .	96
5.28 Renderstate modes . . . . .	101
5.29 3D Rendering Library . . . . .	104
5.30 Arithmetic functions . . . . .	106
5.31 Matrix functions . . . . .	110
5.32 Vector functions . . . . .	115
5.33 Capabilities . . . . .	119
5.34 System capabilities . . . . .	121
5.35 Video capabilities . . . . .	126
5.36 Input capabilities . . . . .	127
5.37 Sound capabilities . . . . .	128
5.38 Communication capabilities . . . . .	131
5.39 Utility macros . . . . .	133
5.40 Graphics formats . . . . .	135
5.41 Sound API . . . . .	138
5.42 Stream I/O . . . . .	154
5.43 Stream types . . . . .	160
5.44 Stream Modes . . . . .	162
5.45 Seek Modes . . . . .	165
5.46 File helper macros . . . . .	166
5.47 TCP macros . . . . .	168
5.48 Resource macros . . . . .	169
5.49 SMS streams . . . . .	171
5.50 Data certificate library . . . . .	172
5.51 Data certificate resources . . . . .	177
<b>6 mophun API Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>181</b>

6.1	BBOX Struct Reference . . . . .	181
6.2	BEEP Struct Reference . . . . .	182
6.3	CAPS Union Reference . . . . .	184
6.4	COMMCAPS Struct Reference . . . . .	185
6.5	COMPRESSEDFILE Struct Reference . . . . .	186
6.6	DCOLOR Struct Reference . . . . .	187
6.7	DSCOLOR Struct Reference . . . . .	188
6.8	HTTP_HEADERS Struct Reference . . . . .	189
6.9	HTTP_RESULT Struct Reference . . . . .	191
6.10	INPUTCAPS Struct Reference . . . . .	193
6.11	MAP_HEADER Struct Reference . . . . .	194
6.12	MATRIX Struct Reference . . . . .	197
6.13	PLANE Struct Reference . . . . .	198
6.14	SCOLOR Struct Reference . . . . .	199
6.15	SOUNDCAPS Struct Reference . . . . .	200
6.16	SOUNDCONFIG Struct Reference . . . . .	201
6.17	SPRITE Struct Reference . . . . .	203
6.18	SYSCAPS Struct Reference . . . . .	205
6.19	TIMEDATE Struct Reference . . . . .	206
6.20	UV Struct Reference . . . . .	208
6.21	VDGRAM Struct Reference . . . . .	209
6.22	VECTOR3 Struct Reference . . . . .	210
6.23	VECTOR4 Struct Reference . . . . .	211
6.24	VERTEX Struct Reference . . . . .	212
6.25	VIDEOCAPS Struct Reference . . . . .	213
6.26	VMGPFONT Struct Reference . . . . .	215
6.27	VMGPPOLY Struct Reference . . . . .	217
6.28	VMGPRECT Struct Reference . . . . .	218
6.29	VMGPSTRIDEPTR Struct Reference . . . . .	220
<b>7</b>	<b>mophun API Page Documentation</b>	<b>223</b>
7.1	Deprecated List . . . . .	223



# Chapter 1

## mophun API Reference

Copyright ©2001,2002,2003 Synergenix Interactive AB.

**Version:**  
1.72

**Date:**  
October 2, 2003.

This manual contains a reference to the mophun API, mophun 3D and mophun Sound.

### 1.1 Meta info

A meta info tag is a name value pair with text information stored in the game as a resource. The mophun resource compiler is used to compile the text into the game, for information on how to use the resource compiler see the [morc manual](#).

Below is a list of standard meta data tags.

Name	Explanation	Maximum recommended length	Usage
Title	The name of the game	60	The name that is shown in the list of games.
Help	A short description of how to play the game, for example keys to use	512	Displayed in an game information.
Copyright info	A copyright string	60	Displayed in an game information.
Vendor	The name of the vendor	60	Displayed in an game information.
Program version	The version number of the game	10	Displayed in an game information.





## 1.2 Revision history

Revision	Date	Author	Change
1.44	2002-12-13	Harald Walden	Added vStreamMode - description Added vSetBackColor
1.45	2002-12-13	Harald Walden	Added vStreamMode description
1.46	2002-12-13	Harald Walden	Fixed misspellings
1.47	2002-12-13	Harald Walden	Fixed misspellings
1.48	2003-01-24	Harald Walden	Added section about the Data Certificate Library
1.51	2003-02-19	Björn Wennerström	Clarification regarding PPL and time bomb
1.52	2003-02-20	Janne Korpela	Added API Version section
1.53	2003-02-28	Björn Wennerström	Added SONYERICSSON_-T610
1.54	2003-02-28	Björn Wennerström	Added data certificate library section
1.57	2003-04-15	Harald Walden	Fixed misspelled GetButtonData in index
1.58	2003-05-12	Harald Walden	Updated info about clear screen. Fixed misspelled clear screen in index. Added MsgBox and MsgBoxU to index. Added SpriteCollision to index. Added SpriteBoxCollision to index
1.59	2003-05-16	Tomas Johansson	Updated Sound Caps
1.60	2003-05-19	Harald Walden	Updated Index
1.61	2003-05-20	Anders Johansson	Added information about sending and receiving SMS under vStreamOpen
1.62	2003-05-20	Harald Walden	Updated vGetVMGPIInfo
1.63	2003-06-26	Harald Walden	Updates due to Flip flags in RTE 1.50: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• vSetTransfer-Mode</li> <li>• vDrawTile</li> <li>• vMapInit Added two 2D</li> </ul>
Generated on Mon Oct 13 17:11:38	2003 for mophun API by Doxygen		functions that comes with RTE 1.50: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• vGetPixel</li> <li>• vCopyRect</li> </ul>



## Chapter 2

# mophun API Module Index

### 2.1 mophun API Modules

Here is a list of all modules:

Setting API version . . . . .	20
Integer types . . . . .	21
Mophun macros . . . . .	24
Debugging facilities . . . . .	26
Memory management . . . . .	27
Time and date . . . . .	29
Input facilities . . . . .	31
Key codes . . . . .	34
Message boxes . . . . .	36
Message box flags . . . . .	37
Graphics API . . . . .	40
Transfer modes . . . . .	53
Color macros . . . . .	55
System font sizes . . . . .	58
System font styles . . . . .	60
System functions . . . . .	62
System control codes . . . . .	70
Culture identifiers . . . . .	72
Sound functions . . . . .	77
Task functions . . . . .	80
Tilemap and sprites . . . . .	84
String functions . . . . .	90
mophun 3D API . . . . .	96
Renderstate modes . . . . .	101
3D Rendering Library . . . . .	104
Arithmetic functions . . . . .	106
Matrix functions . . . . .	110
Vector functions . . . . .	115
Capabilities . . . . .	119
System capabilities . . . . .	121
Video capabilities . . . . .	126
Input capabilities . . . . .	127

Sound capabilities . . . . .	128
Communication capabilities . . . . .	131
Utility macros . . . . .	133
Graphics formats . . . . .	135
Sound API . . . . .	138
Stream I/O . . . . .	154
HTTP streams . . . . .	11
HTTP methods . . . . .	15
HTTP stream types. . . . .	17
HTTP stream commands. . . . .	19
Stream types . . . . .	160
Stream Modes . . . . .	162
Seek Modes . . . . .	165
File helper macros . . . . .	166
TCP macros . . . . .	168
Resource macros . . . . .	169
SMS streams . . . . .	171
Data certificate library . . . . .	172
Data certificate resources . . . . .	177

## Chapter 3

# mophun API Data Structure Index

### 3.1 mophun API Data Structures

Here are the data structures with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">BBOX</a> (Bounding box ) . . . . .	181
<a href="#">BEEP</a> (Beep sequence element ) . . . . .	182
<a href="#">CAPS</a> (Union of all capability structures ) . . . . .	184
<a href="#">COMMCAPS</a> (Communication capabilities ) . . . . .	185
<a href="#">COMPRESSEDFILE</a> (Compressed data header ) . . . . .	186
<a href="#">DCOLOR</a> (Diffuse color ) . . . . .	187
<a href="#">DSCOLOR</a> (Diffuse and specular color ) . . . . .	188
<a href="#">HTTP_HEADERS</a> (HTTP header struct ) . . . . .	189
<a href="#">HTTP_RESULT</a> (HTTP request result ) . . . . .	191
<a href="#">INPUTCAPS</a> (Input capabilities ) . . . . .	193
<a href="#">MAP_HEADER</a> (Map definition ) . . . . .	194
<a href="#">MATRIX</a> (Matrix type ) . . . . .	197
<a href="#">PLANE</a> (Plane ) . . . . .	198
<a href="#">SCOLOR</a> (Specular color ) . . . . .	199
<a href="#">SOUNDCAPS</a> (Sound capabilities ) . . . . .	200
<a href="#">SOUNDCONFIG</a> (PCM output settings ) . . . . .	201
<a href="#">SPRITE</a> (Sprite header ) . . . . .	203
<a href="#">SYSCAPS</a> (System capabilities ) . . . . .	205
<a href="#">TIMEDATE</a> (Time and date ) . . . . .	206
<a href="#">UV</a> (Texture coordinates ) . . . . .	208
<a href="#">VDGRAM</a> (UDP datagram address ) . . . . .	209
<a href="#">VECTOR3</a> (3D vector type ) . . . . .	210
<a href="#">VECTOR4</a> (4D vector type ) . . . . .	211
<a href="#">VERTEX</a> (Vertex ) . . . . .	212
<a href="#">VIDEOCAPS</a> (Video capabilities ) . . . . .	213
<a href="#">VMGPPFONT</a> (Font description ) . . . . .	215
<a href="#">VMGPPOLY</a> (Polygon definition ) . . . . .	217
<a href="#">VMGPRECT</a> (Rectangle ) . . . . .	218
<a href="#">VMGPSTRIDEPTR</a> (Graphics offset description ) . . . . .	220



## Chapter 4

# mophun API Page Index

### 4.1 mophun API Related Pages

Here is a list of all related documentation pages:

Deprecated List . . . . . [223](#)





## Chapter 5

# mophun API Module Documentation

### 5.1 HTTP streams

Mophun supports streams that connect to an HTTP server.

#### Modules

- [HTTP methods](#)
- [HTTP stream types](#).

*A user may call [vStreamOpen\(\)](#) using one of the HTTP stream types.*

- [HTTP stream commands](#).

*A program may call the [vStreamFrom\(\)](#) and [vStreamTo\(\)](#) functions to perform HTTP specific actions on a stream, for example setting headers or extracting the HTTP status code.*

#### Data Structures

- struct [HTTP\\_HEADERS](#)

*HTTP header struct.*

- struct [HTTP\\_RESULT](#)

*HTTP request result.*

#### Defines

- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_NODATA](#) 0x80000

*HTTP request will not send data.*

- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_METHOD](#)(n) ((n) & STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_MASK)

*Extract HTTP method from mode flags.*

## Enumerations

- enum [THTTPStatusCode](#) {  
**HTTPOk** = 200, **HTTPCreated** = 201, **HTTPAccepted** = 202, **HTTPNonAuthInfo** = 203,  
**HTTPNoContent** = 204, **HTTPResetContent** = 205, **HTTPPartialContent** = 206, **HTTPBadRequest** = 400,  
**HTTPUnauthorized** = 401, **HTTPForbidden** = 403, **HTTPNotFound** = 404, **HTTPMethodNotAllowed** = 405,  
**HTTPNotAcceptable** = 406, **HTTPProxyAuthRequired** = 407, **HTTPRequestTimeout** = 408, **HTTPConflict** = 409,  
**HTTPGone** = 410, **HTTPLengthRequired** = 411, **HTTPPreconditionFailed** = 412, **HTTPRequestEntityTooLarge** = 413,  
**HTTPRequestURITooLong** = 414, **HTTPUnsupportedMediaType** = 415, **HTTPRequestedRangeNotSatisfiable** = 416, **HTTPExpectationFailed** = 417,  
**HTTPInternalServerError** = 500, **HTTPNotImplemented** = 501, **HTTPBadGateway** = 502, **HTTPServiceUnavailable** = 503,  
**HTTPGatewayTimeout** = 504, **HTTPVersionNotSupported** = 505 }  
*HTTP status codes.*

### 5.1.1 Detailed Description

Mophun supports streams that connect to an HTTP server.

The API supports at least the following HTTP methods:

- GET
- POST

#### Since:

API version 1.50

#### HTTP GET example:

```
#include <vmgp.h>
#include <vhttp.h>

int main()
{
    int handle;
    HTTP_RESULT result;
    char *body;

    // Open a stream connection using HTTP GET
    handle = vStreamOpen("http://www.foo.com/cgi-bin/getthiscore.cgi?id=bar", STREAM_HTTP_GET | STREAM_
    if (handle < 0)
        vTerminateVMGP();

    // Get result of request
    result.size = sizeof(result);
    result.method = STREAM_HTTP_RESULT;

    if (vStreamReadFrom(handle, NULL, 0, &result) == 0
        && result.code == HTTPOk
```

```

        && result.contentlength > 0)
    {
        // Get result body
        body = vNewPtr(result.contentlength);
        if (body == NULL)
        {
            vStreamClose(handle);
            vTerminateVMGP();
        }

        vStreamRead(handle, body, result.contentlength);

        // Use data...

        vDisposePtr(body);
    }

    vStreamClose(handle);
}

```

**HTTP POST example:**

```

#include <vmgp.h>
#include <vhttp.h>

int main()
{
    int handle;
    HTTP_RESULT result;
    char *body;

    // Open a stream connection using HTTP POST
    handle = vStreamOpen("http://www.foo.com/cgi-bin/postthiscore.cgi?id=bar?score=1000", STREAM_HTTP_POST);
    if (handle < 0)
        vTerminateVMGP();

    // Get result of request
    result.size = sizeof(result);
    result.method = STREAM_HTTP_RESULT;

    if (vStreamReadFrom(handle, NULL, 0, &result) == 0
        && result.code == HTTP_OK)
    {
        // POST successful
    }

    vStreamClose(handle);
}

```

**HTTP POST with body example:**

```

#include <vmgp.h>
#include <vhttp.h>

char post_body[] = "This is the body of the post\n";

int main()
{
    int handle;
    HTTP_HEADERS headers;
    HTTP_RESULT result;
    char *body;

    // Open a stream connection using HTTP POST
    handle = vStreamOpen("http://www.foo.com/cgi-bin/postdata.cgi?id=bar", STREAM_HTTP_POST);

```

```
    if (handle < 0)
        vTerminateVMGP();

    headers.size = sizeof(headers);
    headers.method = STREAM_HTTP_HEADERS;
    headers.headers = "Content-Type: text/plain\r\nX-My-Header: Foobar\r\n";

    vStreamWriteTo(handle, post_body, sizeof(post_body) - 1, &headers);

    // Get result of request
    result.size = sizeof(result);
    result.method = STREAM_HTTP_RESULT;

    if (vStreamReadFrom(handle, NULL, 0, &result) == 0
        && result.code == HTTPOk)
    {
        // POST successful
    }

    vStreamClose(handle);
}
```

## 5.1.2 Define Documentation

### 5.1.2.1 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD(n) ((n) & STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_MASK)

Extract HTTP method from mode flags.

### 5.1.2.2 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_NODATA 0x80000

HTTP request will not send data.

Specify this flag if the HTTP request will not send any data, for example when doing an HTTP GET request.

## 5.1.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 5.1.3.1 enum [THTTPStatusCode](#)

HTTP status codes.

## 5.2 HTTP methods

### Defines

- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_METHOD\\_GET](#) 0x00000  
*HTTP GET method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_METHOD\\_POST](#) 0x10000  
*HTTP POST method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_METHOD\\_PUT](#) 0x20000  
*HTTP PUT method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_METHOD\\_HEAD](#) 0x30000  
*HTTP HEAD method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_METHOD\\_DELETE](#) 0x40000  
*HTTP DELETE method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_METHOD\\_TRACE](#) 0x50000  
*HTTP TRACE method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_METHOD\\_OPTIONS](#) 0x60000  
*HTTP OPTIONS method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_METHOD\\_MASK](#) 0x70000  
*HTTP method mask.*

### 5.2.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.2.1.1 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_DELETE 0x40000

HTTP DELETE method.

#### 5.2.1.2 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_GET 0x00000

HTTP GET method.

#### 5.2.1.3 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_HEAD 0x30000

HTTP HEAD method.

#### 5.2.1.4 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_MASK 0x70000

HTTP method mask.

**5.2.1.5 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_OPTIONS 0x60000**

HTTP OPTIONS method.

**5.2.1.6 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_POST 0x10000**

HTTP POST method.

**5.2.1.7 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_PUT 0x20000**

HTTP PUT method.

**5.2.1.8 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_TRACE 0x50000**

HTTP TRACE method.

## 5.3 HTTP stream types.

A user may call [vStreamOpen\(\)](#) using one of the HTTP stream types.

### Defines

- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_GET](#) (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_GET|STREAM\_HTTP)  
*HTTP GET method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_POST](#) (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_POST|STREAM\_HTTP)  
*HTTP POST method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_PUT](#) (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_PUT|STREAM\_HTTP)  
*HTTP PUT method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_HEAD](#) (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_HEAD|STREAM\_HTTP)  
*HTTP HEAD method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_DELETE](#) (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_DELETE|STREAM\_HTTP)  
*HTTP DELETE method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_TRACE](#) (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_TRACE|STREAM\_HTTP)  
*HTTP TRACE method.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP\\_OPTIONS](#) (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_OPTIONS|STREAM\_HTTP)  
*HTTP OPTIONS method.*

### 5.3.1 Detailed Description

A user may call [vStreamOpen\(\)](#) using one of the HTTP stream types.

Each HTTP stream type is a combination of the `STREAM_HTTP` stream-type and an HTTP stream, see [HTTP methods](#).

### 5.3.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.3.2.1 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_DELETE (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_DELETE|STREAM\_HTTP)

HTTP DELETE method.

#### 5.3.2.2 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_GET (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_GET|STREAM\_HTTP)

HTTP GET method.

**5.3.2.3 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_HEAD (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_HEAD|STREAM\_HTTP)**

HTTP HEAD method.

**5.3.2.4 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_OPTIONS (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_OPTIONS|STREAM\_HTTP)**

HTTP OPTIONS method.

**5.3.2.5 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_POST (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_POST|STREAM\_HTTP)**

HTTP POST method.

**5.3.2.6 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_PUT (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_PUT|STREAM\_HTTP)**

HTTP PUT method.

**5.3.2.7 #define STREAM\_HTTP\_TRACE (STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_TRACE|STREAM\_HTTP)**

HTTP TRACE method.



## 5.4 HTTP stream commands.

A program may call the [vStreamFrom\(\)](#) and [vStreamTo\(\)](#) functions to perform HTTP specific actions on a stream, for example setting headers or extracting the HTTP status code.

### Defines

- `#define STREAM\_HTTP\_HEADERS 0x0000`  
*Extract or set HTTP headers.*
- `#define STREAM\_HTTP\_RESULT 0x0001`  
*Get HTTP status code, see [THTTPStatusCode](#).*

### 5.4.1 Detailed Description

A program may call the [vStreamFrom\(\)](#) and [vStreamTo\(\)](#) functions to perform HTTP specific actions on a stream, for example setting headers or extracting the HTTP status code.

### 5.4.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.4.2.1 `#define STREAM_HTTP_HEADERS 0x0000`

Extract or set HTTP headers.

#### 5.4.2.2 `#define STREAM_HTTP_RESULT 0x0001`

Get HTTP status code, see [THTTPStatusCode](#).

## 5.5 Setting API version

The mophun API has changed slightly in newer versions of the API. To maintain backwards compatibility, the old behaviour is used unless a game explicitly sets the API version that it expects.

To set the API version, the game must be linked with the `-mversion` option. For example, to set the expected API version to 1.30 use the following option when linking the game:

```
-mversion=1.30
```

See [Tilemap and sprites](#) for a list of API differences.

## 5.6 Integer types

Basic integer types.

### Typedefs

- typedef long long [int64\\_t](#)  
*64-bit integer type*
- typedef unsigned long long [uint64\\_t](#)  
*Unsigned 64-bit integer type.*
- typedef int [int32\\_t](#)  
*32-bit integer type*
- typedef unsigned int [uint32\\_t](#)  
*Unsigned 32-bit integer type.*
- typedef short [int16\\_t](#)  
*16-bit integer type*
- typedef unsigned short [uint16\\_t](#)  
*Unsigned 16-bit integer type.*
- typedef char [int8\\_t](#)  
*8-bit integer type*
- typedef unsigned char [uint8\\_t](#)  
*Unsigned 8-bit integer type.*
- typedef short [fixed16\\_t](#)  
*16-bit fixed point type*
- typedef int [fixed32\\_t](#)  
*32-bit fixed point type*
- typedef unsigned short [wchar\\_t](#)  
*Unicode character type.*

### 5.6.1 Detailed Description

Basic integer types.

Mophun defines portable integer types that are compatible with the recent ANSI standard portable integer types.

C integer types.

- char 8-bit

- short 16-bit
- int 32-bit
- long 32-bit
- long long 64-bit

## 5.6.2 Typedef Documentation

### 5.6.2.1 typedef short [fixed16\\_t](#)

16-bit fixed point type

### 5.6.2.2 typedef int [fixed32\\_t](#)

32-bit fixed point type

### 5.6.2.3 typedef short [int16\\_t](#)

16-bit integer type

### 5.6.2.4 typedef int [int32\\_t](#)

32-bit integer type

### 5.6.2.5 typedef long long [int64\\_t](#)

64-bit integer type

### 5.6.2.6 typedef char [int8\\_t](#)

8-bit integer type

### 5.6.2.7 typedef unsigned short [uint16\\_t](#)

Unsigned 16-bit integer type.

### 5.6.2.8 typedef unsigned int [uint32\\_t](#)

Unsigned 32-bit integer type.

### 5.6.2.9 typedef unsigned long long [uint64\\_t](#)

Unsigned 64-bit integer type.

**5.6.2.10 typedef unsigned char [uint8\\_t](#)**

Unsigned 8-bit integer type.

**5.6.2.11 typedef unsigned short [wchar\\_t](#)**

Unicode character type.

## 5.7 Mophun macros

### Defines

- #define [VMGP\\_MAJOR](#) 2  
*Major mophun version.*
- #define [VMGP\\_MINOR](#) 1  
*Minor mophun version.*
- #define [vOffsetOf](#)(type, member) ((unsigned long)&((type\*)0) → member)  
*Get struct member offset.*
- #define [NULL](#) ((void\*)0)  
*A NULL pointer.*
- #define [memcpy](#) \_\_builtin\_memcpy  
*Copy bytes.*
- #define [memmove](#) \_\_builtin\_memcpy  
*Copy bytes. Handles overlapping source and destination buffers.*
- #define [memset](#) \_\_builtin\_memset  
*Fill memory bytes.*

### 5.7.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.7.1.1 #define memcpy \_\_builtin\_memcpy

Copy bytes.

##### Parameters:

*dst* Destination buffer.

*src* Source buffer. \

*count* Number of bytes to copy.

#### 5.7.1.2 #define memmove \_\_builtin\_memcpy

Copy bytes. Handles overlapping source and destination buffers.

##### Parameters:

*dst* Destination buffer.

*src* Source buffer.

*count* Number of bytes to copy.

### 5.7.1.3 #define memset \_\_builtin\_memset

Fill memory bytes.

**Parameters:**

*dst* Destination buffer.

*int* The byte value to store in the destination buffer.

*count* Number of bytes to store.

### 5.7.1.4 #define NULL ((void\*)0)

A NULL pointer.

### 5.7.1.5 #define VMGP\_MAJOR 2

Major mophun version.

### 5.7.1.6 #define VMGP\_MINOR 1

Minor mophun version.

### 5.7.1.7 #define vOffsetOf(type, member) ((unsigned long)&((type\*)0) → member)

Get struct member offset.

**Parameters:**

*type* The structure type.

*member* The name of the member within the structure.

**Returns:**

The byte offset of the specified member.

## 5.8 Debugging facilities

### Defines

- #define `DbgBreak()` `__asm__ __volatile__ ("break")`  
*Generate a breakpoint.*
- #define `_MEMDEBUG`  
*Define to record record every call to `vNewPtr` to detect memory leaks when running in the emulator.*
- #define `NDEBUG`  
*Define in a final build.*

### Functions

- void `DbgPrintf` (const char \*fmt,...)  
*Print debug message.*

#### 5.8.1 Define Documentation

##### 5.8.1.1 #define `_MEMDEBUG`

Define to record record every call to `vNewPtr` to detect memory leaks when running in the emulator.

If `NDEBUG` is defined, `_MEMDEBUG` is ignored.

##### 5.8.1.2 #define `DbgBreak()` `__asm__ __volatile__ ("break")`

Generate a breakpoint.

##### 5.8.1.3 #define `NDEBUG`

Define in a final build.

If `NDEBUG` is defined calls to `DbgPrintf` are removed and `_MEMDEBUG` is ignored.

#### 5.8.2 Function Documentation

##### 5.8.2.1 void `DbgPrintf` (const char \* *fmt*, ...)

Print debug message.

This function prints a message on the debug console. In a final build, `NDEBUG` should be defined to remove all debug messages.

##### Parameters:

*fmt* A printf-style format string.



## 5.9 Memory management

### Functions

- `uint32_t vMemFree` (void)  
*Get free memory on the heap.*
- `uint32_t vMaxFreeBlock` (void)  
*Get largest free memory block on the heap.*
- `void * vNewPtr` (uint32\_t size)  
*Allocate memory on the heap.*
- `void * vNewPtrDbg` (uint32\_t size, const char \*file, int line)  
*Allocate memory on the heap with debug info.*
- `void vDisposePtr` (void \*ptr)  
*Release memory.*

### 5.9.1 Function Documentation

#### 5.9.1.1 void vDisposePtr (void \* ptr)

Release memory.

This function releases memory previously allocated by `vNewPtr()` or `vNewPtrDbg()`.

##### Parameters:

*ptr* A pointer to the memory to release. May be NULL.

#### 5.9.1.2 uint32\_t vMaxFreeBlock (void)

Get largest free memory block on the heap.

The value returned is the size of the largest block of memory that may be allocated.

##### Returns:

The size, in bytes, of the largest free block on the heap.

#### 5.9.1.3 uint32\_t vMemFree (void)

Get free memory on the heap.

The value returned is the total number of bytes available on the heap, an allocation request of this amount may not succeed due to fragmentation.

##### Returns:

The number of free bytes on the heap.

#### 5.9.1.4 void\* vNewPtr (uint32\_t size)

Allocate memory on the heap.

This function allocates memory on the heap and returns a pointer to the allocated memory. The allocated memory is always 4-byte aligned.

**Parameters:**

*size* The size of the allocation request. If zero, the result is undefined.

**Returns:**

A pointer to the allocated memory, NULL if the allocation failed.

#### 5.9.1.5 void\* vNewPtrDbg (uint32\_t size, const char \*file, int line)

Allocate memory on the heap with debug info.

This function is similar to [vNewPtr\(\)](#), but it is only available in the emulator. It records the allocation along with the file and line-number where the function was called. If `_MEMDEBUG` is defined, [vNewPtr\(\)](#) is redefined as [vNewPtrDbg\(\)](#) and any calls to [vNewPtr\(\)](#) are automatically recorded.

**Parameters:**

*size* The size of the allocation request. If zero, the result is undefined.

*file* Name of the file.

*line* Line within the file.

**Returns:**

A pointer to the allocated memory, NULL if the allocation failed.

## 5.10 Time and date

### Data Structures

- struct [TIMEDATE](#)

*Time and date.*

### Functions

- void [vGetTimeDate](#) ([TIMEDATE](#) \*tm)  
*Get current date and time.*
- void [vGetTimeDateUTC](#) ([TIMEDATE](#) \*tm)  
*Get current date and time.*
- [uint32\\_t](#) [vGetTime](#) (void)  
*Get current date and time.*
- [uint32\\_t](#) [vGetTickCount](#) (void)  
*Get milli-second tick count.*

### 5.10.1 Function Documentation

#### 5.10.1.1 [uint32\\_t](#) [vGetTickCount](#) (void)

Get milli-second tick count.

This function returns an increasing mill-second tick count. The resolution of the counter and initial value at start of execution is implementation defined.

**Returns:**

The current tick count.

#### 5.10.1.2 [uint32\\_t](#) [vGetTime](#) (void)

Get current date and time.

The returned time is UTC time, expressed as the number of seconds since 1970.

**Returns:**

The number of seconds since 1970.

**Since:**

Api version 1.50.

**5.10.1.3 void vGetTimeDate (TIMEDATE \* *tm*)**

Get current date and time.

The returned time is local time.

**Parameters:**

*tm* Pointer to a TIMEDATE structure.

**5.10.1.4 void vGetTimeDateUTC (TIMEDATE \* *tm*)**

Get current date and time.

The returned time is UTC time.

**Parameters:**

*tm* Pointer to a TIMEDATE structure.

**Since:**

Api version 1.50.

## 5.11 Input facilities

Mophun contains functions to get device-independent input for keys such as up/down/left/right and fire.

### Modules

- [Key codes](#)

*Device independent key codes.*

### Scan codes

- `#define SCANKEY_MASK 0x00FF`  
*Mask for ASCII code.*
- `#define SCAN_PROCESSING 0x8000`  
*If set, keys are being processed.*
- `#define SCAN_CTRL 0x0100`  
*The control modifier key is pressed.*
- `#define SCAN_ALT 0x0200`  
*The alt modifier key is pressed.*
- `#define SCAN_SHIFT 0x0400`  
*The shift modifier key is pressed.*

### Functions

- `uint32_t vGetButtonData (void)`  
*Get current keys.*
- `uint32_t vGetPointerPos (void)`  
*Get current pointer position.*
- `int32_t vTestKey (uint32_t key)`  
*Test if a key is pressed.*
- `int32_t vScanKeys (void)`  
*Return currently pressed key.*

#### 5.11.1 Detailed Description

Mophun contains functions to get device-independent input for keys such as up/down/left/right and fire. It also has functions to check if a specific key is pressed or which key is currently pressed.

### 5.11.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.11.2.1 `#define SCAN_ALT 0x0200`

The alt modifier key is pressed.

#### 5.11.2.2 `#define SCAN_CTRL 0x0100`

The control modifier key is pressed.

#### 5.11.2.3 `#define SCAN_PROCESSING 0x8000`

If set, keys are being processed.

#### 5.11.2.4 `#define SCAN_SHIFT 0x0400`

The shift modifier key is pressed.

#### 5.11.2.5 `#define SCANKEY_MASK 0x00FF`

Mask for ASCII code.

### 5.11.3 Function Documentation

#### 5.11.3.1 `uint32_t vGetButtonData (void)`

Get current keys.

**Returns:**

A bitmask of currently pressed keys.

**See also:**

Key codes

#### 5.11.3.2 `uint32_t vGetPointerPos (void)`

Get current pointer position.

**Returns:**

The vertical position in the most significant 16 bits, the horizontal position in the least significant 16 bits.

#### 5.11.3.3 `int32_t vScanKeys (void)`

Return currently pressed key.

Scan keyboard and return an ASCII code in the bottom 8 bits. If no keys are pressed zero is returned. SCANKEY\_MASK may be used as a mask to get the ASCII code. If the bit SCAN\_PROCESSING is set, keys are currently being processed and the current key is returned in the low 8 bits.

**5.11.3.4** `int32_t vTestKey (uint32_t key)`

Test if a key is pressed.

This function returns non-zero if the specified key is pressed. Key-codes in the range 0-127 are ASCII keys, other values are implementation defined.

**Parameters:**

*key* The key to check.

**Returns:**

Non-zero if the key is pressed.

## 5.12 Key codes

Device independent key codes.

### Defines

- #define `KEY_UP` 0x00000001  
*Up.*
- #define `KEY_DOWN` 0x00000002  
*Down.*
- #define `KEY_LEFT` 0x00000004  
*Left.*
- #define `KEY_RIGHT` 0x00000008  
*Right.*
- #define `KEY_FIRE` 0x00000010  
*Fire.*
- #define `KEY_SELECT` 0x00000020  
*Select.*
- #define `POINTER_DOWN` 0x00000040  
*Pointer is pressed.*
- #define `POINTER_ALTDOWN` 0x00000080  
*Second pointer-button is pressed.*
- #define `KEY_FIRE2` 0x00000100  
*Alternative fire.*

### 5.12.1 Detailed Description

Device independent key codes.

### 5.12.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.12.2.1 #define `KEY_DOWN` 0x00000002

Down.

#### 5.12.2.2 #define `KEY_FIRE` 0x00000010

Fire.



**5.12.2.3 #define KEY\_FIRE2 0x00000100**

Alternative fire.

**5.12.2.4 #define KEY\_LEFT 0x00000004**

Left.

**5.12.2.5 #define KEY\_RIGHT 0x00000008**

Right.

**5.12.2.6 #define KEY\_SELECT 0x00000020**

Select.

Typically used to pause game and back up in menus.

**5.12.2.7 #define KEY\_UP 0x00000001**

Up.

**5.12.2.8 #define POINTER\_ALTDOWN 0x00000080**

Second pointer-button is pressed.

Used on systems with mouse and the second mouse-button is pressed.

**5.12.2.9 #define POINTER\_DOWN 0x00000040**

Pointer is pressed.

Used on systems with a touchscreen or a mouse pointer.

## 5.13 Message boxes

### Modules

- [Message box flags](#)

### Functions

- [int32\\_t vMsgBox](#) ([int32\\_t](#) flags, const char \*msg,...)  
*Display a message box.*
- [int32\\_t vMsgBoxU](#) ([int32\\_t](#) flags, const pip\_wchar\_t \*msg,...)  
*Display a message box.*

#### 5.13.1 Function Documentation

##### 5.13.1.1 [int32\\_t vMsgBox](#) ([int32\\_t](#) flags, const char \* msg, ...)

Display a message box.

This function displays a message box waits for the user to select one of the alternatives presented. All text is treated as ASCII.

#### Parameters:

- flags* The message box flags. See [Message box flags](#).
- msg* The message text.
- ... The message box title, if VMB\_TITLE is specified in flags.

#### Returns:

The users selection. See [Message box flags](#).

##### 5.13.1.2 [int32\\_t vMsgBoxU](#) ([int32\\_t](#) flags, const pip\_wchar\_t \* msg, ...)

Display a message box.

This function displays a message box waits for the user to select one of the alternatives presented. All text is treated as Unicode.

#### Parameters:

- flags* The message box flags. See [Message box flags](#).
- msg* The message text.
- ... The message box title, if VMB\_TITLE is specified in flags.

#### Returns:

The users selection. See [Message box flags](#).

## 5.14 Message box flags

### Defines

- #define `VMB_SMALL` 0  
*Make the message box as small as possible.*
- #define `VMB_BIG` 1  
*Make the message box large.*
- #define `VMB_YESNO` 2  
*Show a yes/no message box.*
- #define `VMB_OKCANCEL` 4  
*Show an ok/cancel message box.*
- #define `VMB_NO` 0  
*Returned if the user selects no.*
- #define `VMB_CANCEL` 0  
*Returned if the user selects cancel.*
- #define `VMB_OK` 1  
*Returned if the user selects ok.*
- #define `VMB_YES` 1  
*Returned if the user selects yes.*
- #define `VMB_ERROR` 8  
*The message box is an error message.*
- #define `VMB_WARNING` 0x10  
*The message box is a warning message.*
- #define `VMB_INFO` 0x20  
*The message box is an information message.*
- #define `VMB_QUESTION` 0x40  
*The message box is a question.*
- #define `VMB_TITLE` 0x80  
*The message box has a title.*

### 5.14.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.14.1.1 #define `VMB_BIG` 1

Make the message box large.

This is only a hint and may be ignored on some platforms.

**5.14.1.2 #define VMB\_CANCEL 0**

Returned if the user selects cancel.

**5.14.1.3 #define VMB\_ERROR 8**

The message box is an error message.

**5.14.1.4 #define VMB\_INFO 0x20**

The message box is an information message.

**5.14.1.5 #define VMB\_NO 0**

Returned if the user selects no.

**5.14.1.6 #define VMB\_OK 1**

Returned if the user selects ok.

**5.14.1.7 #define VMB\_OKCANCEL 4**

Show an ok/cancel message box.

**5.14.1.8 #define VMB\_QUESTION 0x40**

The message box is a question.

**5.14.1.9 #define VMB\_SMALL 0**

Make the message box as small as possible.

This is only a hint and may be ignored on some platforms.

**5.14.1.10 #define VMB\_TITLE 0x80**

The message box has a title.

**5.14.1.11 #define VMB\_WARNING 0x10**

The message box is a warning message.

**5.14.1.12 #define VMB\_YES 1**

Returned if the user selects yes.

**5.14.1.13 #define VMB\_YESNO 2**

Show a yes/no message box.

## 5.15 Graphics API

### Modules

- [Transfer modes](#)
- [Color macros](#)
- [System font sizes](#)

*System font sizes are not defined as a specific size, they are relative.*

- [System font styles](#)

*System font styles allows text to be displayed using certain styles and effects.*

### Data Structures

- struct [SPRITE](#)  
*Sprite header.*
- struct [VMGPFONT](#)  
*Font description.*
- struct [VMGPPOLY](#)  
*Polygon definition.*
- struct [VMGPRECT](#)  
*Rectangle.*
- struct [VMGPSTRIDEPTR](#)  
*Graphics offset description.*

### Defines

- #define [vCharExtentU](#)(ch) vCharExtent((uint16\_t)ch)  
*Measure character extent.*

### Functions

- [int32\\_t vWaitVBL](#) (int32\_t block)  
*Wait for vertical blank.*
- void [vFlipScreen](#) (int32\_t block)  
*Update screen.*
- void [vSetForeColor](#) (int32\_t color)  
*Set foreground color.*
- void [vSetBackColor](#) (int32\_t color)

*Set background color.*

- `int32_t vSetTransferMode (int32_t mode)`

*Set transfer mode.*

- `void vDrawObject (int16_t x, int16_t y, void *object)`

*Draw a **SPRITE**.*

- `void vDrawTile (void *data, int32_t format, int16_t x, int16_t y)`

*Draw a single tile.*

- `void vDrawLine (int16_t x0, int16_t y0, int16_t x1, int16_t y1)`

*Draw lines.*

- `void vDrawFlatPolygon (VMGPPOLY *v0)`

*Draw a polygon.*

- `uint16_t vGetPixel (int16_t x, int16_t y)`

*Get pixel color.*

- `void vPlot (int16_t x, int16_t y)`

*Draw a pixel.*

- `void vFillRect (int16_t x0, int16_t y0, int16_t x1, int16_t y1)`

*Draw a filled rectangle.*

- `void vClearScreen (int32_t color)`

*Clear screen.*

- `void vCopyRect (VMGPSTRIDEPTR *dest, VMGPSTRIDEPTR *source, uint16_t width, uint16_t height)`

*Copy rectangle in memory.*

- `void vSetClipWindow (int16_t x0, int16_t y0, int16_t x1, int16_t y1)`

*Set clip window.*

- `void vSetDisplayWindow (uint32_t width, uint32_t height)`

*Set display window size.*

- `void vSetPaletteEntry (uint8_t index, uint32_t rgb)`

*Set single palette color.*

- `uint32_t vGetPaletteEntry (uint8_t index)`

*Get palette entry color.*

- `int32_t vFindRGBIndex (uint32_t rgb)`

*Map color value to palette index.*

- `uint32_t vCreateGrayValue (uint32_t rgb)`

*Create grayscale value.*

- void [vSetPalette](#) (void \*pal, [uint8\\_t](#) index, [uint16\\_t](#) count)  
*Set whole or portion of palette.*
- [VMGPFONT](#) \* [vSetActiveFont](#) ([VMGPFONT](#) \*pFont)  
*Set active font.*
- void [vPrint](#) ([int32\\_t](#) mode, [int32\\_t](#) x, [int32\\_t](#) y, const char \*str)  
*Draw text using the current user-defined font.*
- [uint32\\_t](#) [vFrameTickCount](#) (void)  
*Get frame number.*
- void [vTextOut](#) ([int16\\_t](#) x, [int16\\_t](#) y, const char \*str)  
*Draw text using current system font.*
- void [vTextOutU](#) ([int16\\_t](#) x, [int16\\_t](#) y, const [pip\\_wchar\\_t](#) \*str)  
*Draw unicode text using current system font.*
- [uint32\\_t](#) [vTextExtent](#) (const char \*str)  
*Measure text extents.*
- [uint32\\_t](#) [vTextExtentU](#) (const [pip\\_wchar\\_t](#) \*str)  
*Measure unicode text extents.*
- [int32\\_t](#) [vCharExtent](#) ([uint16\\_t](#) ch)  
*Measure character extent.*
- [int32\\_t](#) [vSelectFont](#) ([int32\\_t](#) size, [int32\\_t](#) flags, [uint16\\_t](#) ch)  
*Select current system font.*

### 5.15.1 Detailed Description

See also:

[MapSprite](#)

### 5.15.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.15.2.1 #define [vCharExtentU\(ch\)](#) [vCharExtent\(\(uint16\\_t\)ch\)](#)

Measure character extent.

Identical to [vCharExtent\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*ch* The unicode character to measure.



### 5.15.3 Function Documentation

#### 5.15.3.1 [int32\\_t](#) vCharExtent ([uint16\\_t](#) *ch*)

Measure character extent.

This function measures the extent of the specified character when drawn using the current font. The returned size is in pixels.

**Parameters:**

*ch* The character to measure.

**Returns:**

The width of the text in the least significant 16 bits, the height in the most significant 16 bits.

#### 5.15.3.2 void vClearScreen ([int32\\_t](#) *color*)

Clear screen.

This function clears the whole screen using the specified color. The current clip window is ignored.

**Parameters:**

*color* If bit 31 is set, an RGB555 color value, otherwise an index into the current palette.

**See also:**

[vFillRect](#), [vSetForeColor](#).

#### 5.15.3.3 void vCopyRect ([VMGPSTRIDEPTR](#) \* *dest*, [VMGPSTRIDEPTR](#) \* *source*, [uint16\\_t](#) *width*, [uint16\\_t](#) *height*)

Copy rectangle in memory.

Copy a rectangular memory area.

**Parameters:**

*dest* Destination memory description.

*source* Source memory description.

*width* Width of the area in pixels.

*height* Height of the area in pixels.

**See also:**

[VMGPSTRIDEPTR](#), [vFillRect](#), [vClearScreen](#).

**Since:**

API version 1.50

**Remarks:**

The following combinations are possible:

- system -> system
- system -> screen
- screen -> screen
- screen -> system

#### 5.15.3.4 [uint32\\_t](#) vCreateGrayValue ([uint32\\_t](#) *rgb*)

Create grayscale value.

This functions finds and returns a luminosity rgb value, the individual RGB elements will be set to (0,0,0) for black and (31,31,31) is white.

**Returns:**

A packed RGB555 value.

#### 5.15.3.5 void vDrawFlatPolygon ([VMGPPOLY](#) \* *v0*)

Draw a polygon.

This function draws a flat filled polygon using the current foreground color. The polygon is clipped if necessary.

**Parameters:**

*v0* Pointer to a polygon definition.

**See also:**

[VMGPPOLY](#), [vSetClipWindow](#), [vSetForeColor](#).

#### 5.15.3.6 void vDrawLine ([int16\\_t](#) *x0*, [int16\\_t](#) *y0*, [int16\\_t](#) *x1*, [int16\\_t](#) *y1*)

Draw lines.

This function draws a line between the specified points (inclusive) using the current foreground color. The line is clipped if necessary.

**Parameters:**

*x0* Horizontal position, start of line.

*y0* Vertical position, start of line.

*x1* Horizontal position, end of line.

*y1* Vertical position, end of line.

**See also:**

[vSetClipWindow](#), [vSetForeColor](#).

#### 5.15.3.7 void vDrawObject ([int16\\_t](#) *x*, [int16\\_t](#) *y*, void \* *object*)

Draw a [SPRITE](#).

This function draws a sprite at the specified position, using the current transfer mode and clip window.

**Parameters:**

*x* Horizontal position.

*y* Vertical position.

*object* Pointer to a [SPRITE](#) structure followed by graphics data.

**See also:**

[SPRITE](#), [vSetTransferMode](#), [vSetClipWindow](#).

**5.15.3.8 void vDrawTile (void \* *data*, [int32\\_t](#) *format*, [int16\\_t](#) *x*, [int16\\_t](#) *y*)**

Draw a single tile.

**Parameters:**

*data* Pointer to tile graphics data.

*format* The format of the tile data and how to draw the tile. See the following remarks section for details.

*x* Horizontal position.

*y* Vertical position.

**Remarks:**

Bits 0-2 define the pixel format, currently only VCAPS\_IND2 to VCAPS\_RGB332 are supported. Bit 3 specifies if the tile is transparent. The palette offset (for index formats) is encoded in bits 8-15. Other bits are reserved.

**5.15.3.9 void vFillRect ([int16\\_t](#) *x0*, [int16\\_t](#) *y0*, [int16\\_t](#) *x1*, [int16\\_t](#) *y1*)**

Draw a filled rectangle.

This function draws a rectangle using the specified coordinates. The rectangle is filled using the current foreground color. This function does not swap the coordinates if *x1* is less than *x0* or *y1* < *y0*.

**Parameters:**

*x0* Left position.

*y0* Top position.

*x1* Right position.

*y1* Bottom position.

**See also:**

[vSetClipWindow](#), [vSetForeColor](#), [vClearScreen](#).

**5.15.3.10 [int32\\_t](#) vFindRGBIndex ([uint32\\_t](#) *rgb*)**

Map color value to palette index.

This function maps an RGB555 color value to the closest matching palette index.

**Parameters:**

*rgb* The RGB555 color to match.

**Returns:**

The closest matching palette index.

**See also:**

[vSetPalette](#), [vSetPaletteEntry](#), [vGetPaletteEntry](#).

**5.15.3.11 void vFlipScreen (int32\_t block)**

Update screen.

Updates the screen with the current contents of the back-buffer to reflect any drawing operations since last call to vFlipScreen.

**Parameters:**

*block* If non-zero, the function waits for vertical blank before updating the screen.

**Remarks:**

As a side-effect of calling vFlipScreen, the current frame number is incremented.

**See also:**

[vFrameTickCount](#).

**5.15.3.12 uint32\_t vFrameTickCount (void)**

Get frame number.

This function returns the number of frames since the start of execution. This is equal to the number of calls to [vFlipScreen\(\)](#).

**Returns:**

The current frame.

**5.15.3.13 uint32\_t vGetPaletteEntry (uint8\_t index)**

Get palette entry color.

This function returns the color value at the specified position in the palette.

**Parameters:**

*index* The palette index.

**Returns:**

The palette color in RGB555 format.

**5.15.3.14 uint16\_t vGetPixel (int16\_t x, int16\_t y)**

Get pixel color.

This function returns an RGB555 color value for the pixel at the specified position. If the position is outside the screen the result is undefined.

**Parameters:**

*x* Horizontal position.

*y* Vertical position.

**Returns:**

The pixel color.

**Since:**

API version 1.50

**See also:**

[vPlot](#).

**5.15.3.15 void vPlot ([int16\\_t](#) *x*, [int16\\_t](#) *y*)**

Draw a pixel.

This function sets a single pixel at the specified position using the current foreground color. The operation is clipped.

**Parameters:**

*x* Horizontal position.

*y* Vertical position.

**See also:**

[vGetPixel](#), [vSetForeColor](#), [vSetClipWindow](#).

**5.15.3.16 void vPrint ([int32\\_t](#) *mode*, [int32\\_t](#) *x*, [int32\\_t](#) *y*, const char \* *str*)**

Draw text using the current user-defined font.

This function draws a string of text using the font set by a previous call to [vSetActiveFont](#)().

**Parameters:**

*mode* The transfer mode used when drawing the text, see [Transfer modes](#).

*x* The starting horizontal position.

*y* The starting vertical position.

*str* The text to draw.

**See also:**

[vSetActiveFont](#), [VMGPFONT](#).

**Remarks:**

In API version before 1.50 clipped characters were not drawn and rotated fonts were not supported.

**5.15.3.17 [int32\\_t](#) vSelectFont ([int32\\_t](#) *size*, [int32\\_t](#) *flags*, [uint16\\_t](#) *ch*)**

Select current system font.

This function selects the font used by the following functions:

- [vTextOut](#)()
- [vTextOutU](#)()
- [vCharExtent](#)()
- [vCharExtentU](#)()

- [vTextExtent\(\)](#)
- [vTextExtentU\(\)](#)

**Parameters:**

*size* The size of the font, see [System font sizes](#).  
*flags* Font style and effect, see [System font styles](#).  
*ch* A character that should exist in the selected font.

**Returns:**

The actual flags used.

**5.15.3.18 VMGPFONT\* vSetActiveFont (VMGPFONT \* pFont)**

Set active font.

This function sets the font used by the [vPrint\(\)](#) function.

**Parameters:**

*pFont* Pointer to a user-defined font structure.

**Returns:**

The previous font, NULL if no font was active.

**See also:**

[VMGPFONT](#), [vPrint](#).

**5.15.3.19 void vSetBackColor (int32\_t color)**

Set background color.

This functions sets the current background color. The color may be specified as a palette index or a direct color value.

Example:

```
// Set background color using palette
vSetBackColor(255);
// Set background color directly
vSetBackColor(vRGB(0xff, 0, 0));
```

**Parameters:**

*color* If bit 31 is set, an RGB555 color value, otherwise an index into the current palette.

**See also:**

[vRGB](#), [vSetForeColor](#)

**5.15.3.20 void vSetClipWindow (int16\_t x0, int16\_t y0, int16\_t x1, int16\_t y1)**

Set clip window.

This function sets the clip window for most drawing functions. The clip window is inclusive, which means you cannot create a zero-size clip window.

Note that [vClearScreen](#) is not affected by the clip window.

**Parameters:**

- x0* Left position of clip window.
- y0* Top position of clip window.
- x1* Right position of clip window.
- y1* Bottom position of clip window.

**Remarks:**

The maximum size of the clip window is determined by the current display window size, which defaults to the whole screen. The following functions are affected by the clip window:

- `vDrawFlatPolygon`
- `vDrawLine`
- `vDrawObject`
- `vDrawTile`
- `vFillRect`
- `vPlot`
- `vPrint`
- `vTextOut`
- `vTextOutU`
- `vUpdateMap`
- `vUpdateSprite`
- `vUpdateSpriteMap`

**5.15.3.21 void vSetDisplayWindow ([uint32\\_t width](#), [uint32\\_t height](#))**

Set display window size.

This function sets the size of the screen that is used by a game. Games should use this to inform the runtime about the size of the game display to ensure proper display on platforms with different screen size.

**Parameters:**

- width* The desired width of the display.
- height* The desired height of the display.

**See also:**

[vSetClipWindow](#).

**5.15.3.22 void vSetForeColor ([int32\\_t color](#))**

Set foreground color.

This function sets the current foreground color. The color may be specified as a palette index or a direct color value.

Example:

```
// Set foreground color using palette
vSetForeColor(255);
// Set foreground color directly
vSetForeColor(vRGB(0xff, 0, 0));
```

**Parameters:**

*color* If bit 31 is set, an RGB555 color value, otherwise an index into the current palette.

**See also:**

[vRGB](#), [vSetBackColor](#)

**5.15.3.23 void vSetPalette (void \* *pal*, [uint8\\_t](#) *index*, [uint16\\_t](#) *count*)**

Set whole or portion of palette.

This function updates the current palette starting at the specified palette index. The palette contains RGB555 values.

**Parameters:**

*pal* Pointer to array of RGB555 color values.

*index* The starting index in the palette.

*count* The number of entries in pal.

**See also:**

[vSetPaletteEntry](#), [vGetPaletteEntry](#).

**5.15.3.24 void vSetPaletteEntry ([uint8\\_t](#) *index*, [uint32\\_t](#) *rgb*)**

Set single palette color.

This function sets the color of a single palette entry.

**Parameters:**

*index* The palette index.

*rgb* The RGB555 color value.

**See also:**

[vGetPaletteEntry](#), [vSetPalette](#), [vCreateGrayValue](#), [vRGB](#).

**Remarks:**

The implementation may not support display of the exact color specified, in that case the closest color is used.

**5.15.3.25 [int32\\_t](#) vSetTransferMode ([int32\\_t](#) *mode*)**

Set transfer mode.

See [Transfer modes](#) for details.

**Parameters:**

*mode* New transfer mode.

**Returns:**

The previous transfer mode.



**5.15.3.26 `uint32_t vTextExtent (const char * str)`**

Measure text extents.

This function measures the extents of a specified string when drawn using the current font. The returned size is in pixels.

**Parameters:**

*str* The string to measure.

**Returns:**

The width of the text in the least significant 16 bits, the height in the most significant 16 bits.

**5.15.3.27 `uint32_t vTextExtentU (const pip_wchar_t * str)`**

Measure unicode text extents.

This function measures the extents of a specified string when drawn using the current font. The returned size is in pixels.

**Parameters:**

*str* The string to measure.

**Returns:**

The width of the text in the least significant 16 bits, the height in the most significant 16 bits.

**5.15.3.28 `void vTextOut (int16_t x, int16_t y, const char * str)`**

Draw text using current system font.

This function draws text using the currently selected system font. Fonts are selected by calling [vSelectFont\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*x* Horizontal position of text.

*y* Vertical position of text.

*str* The text to draw.

**5.15.3.29 `void vTextOutU (int16_t x, int16_t y, const pip_wchar_t * str)`**

Draw unicode text using current system font.

This function draws text using the currently selected system font. Fonts are selected by calling [vSelectFont\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*x* Horizontal position of text.

*y* Vertical position of text.

*str* The text to draw.

**5.15.3.30** `int32_t vWaitVBL (int32_t block)`

Wait for vertical blank.

This function waits for or checks if the screen is in vertical blank.

**Parameters:**

*block* If non-zero the function waits for vertical blank before returning, otherwise it returns immediately.

**Returns:**

Non-zero if vertical blank was active.

## 5.16 Transfer modes

### Defines

- #define `MODE_BLOCK` 0  
*Block copy mode, no transparency.*
- #define `MODE_TRANS` 1  
*Transparent copy mode, color 0 is treated as transparent.*
- #define `MODE_FLIPX` 2  
*Flip sprites horizontally.*
- #define `MODE_FLIPY` 4  
*Flip sprites vertically.*
- #define `MODE_ROT90` 2  
*Text is rotated 90 degrees.*
- #define `MODE_ROT270` 4  
*Text is rotated 270 degrees.*

### 5.16.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.16.1.1 #define `MODE_BLOCK` 0

Block copy mode, no transparency.

#### 5.16.1.2 #define `MODE_FLIPX` 2

Flip sprites horizontally.

**Since:**

Api version 1.50.

#### 5.16.1.3 #define `MODE_FLIPY` 4

Flip sprites vertically.

**Since:**

Api version 1.50.

**5.16.1.4 #define MODE\_ROT270 4**

Text is rotated 270 degrees.

Only for use with vPrint.

**Since:**

Api version 1.50.

**5.16.1.5 #define MODE\_ROT90 2**

Text is rotated 90 degrees.

Only for use with vPrint.

**Since:**

Api version 1.50.

**5.16.1.6 #define MODE\_TRANS 1**

Transparent copy mode, color 0 is treated as transparent.

## 5.17 Color macros

### Defines

- #define **vRGB**(r, g, b) (((r) & 0xF8) << 7) | (((g) & 0xF8) << 2) | ((b) >> 3) | 0x80000000)  
*Create a color value.*
- #define **\_5TO8**(c) (((c)<<3)+4)  
*Convert a 5-bit color component to 8 bits.*
- #define **vRED**(rgb) \_5TO8(((rgb >> 10) & 0x1f))  
*Extract red component from a RGB555 color value.*
- #define **vGREEN**(rgb) \_5TO8(((rgb >> 5) & 0x1f))  
*Extract green component from a RGB555 color value.*
- #define **vBLUE**(rgb) \_5TO8((rgb & 0x1f))  
*Extract blue component from a RGB555 color value.*
- #define **VMGP\_WHITE** vRGB(0xFF,0xFF,0xFF)  
*Predefined white color.*
- #define **VMGP\_BLACK** vRGB(0,0,0)  
*Predefined black color.*
- #define **VMGP\_GRAY** vRGB(0x80,0x80,0x80)  
*Predefined gray color.*
- #define **VMGP\_RED** vRGB(0xFF,0,0)  
*Predefined red color.*
- #define **VMGP\_GREEN** vRGB(0,0xFF,0)  
*Predefined green color.*
- #define **VMGP\_BLUE** vRGB(0,0,0xFF)  
*Predefined blue color.*
- #define **VMGP\_YELLOW** vRGB(0xFF,0xFF,0)  
*Predefined yellow color.*
- #define **VMGP\_MAGENTA** vRGB(0xFF,0,0xFF)  
*Predefined magenta color.*

### 5.17.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.17.1.1 #define **\_5TO8**(c) (((c)<<3)+4)

Convert a 5-bit color component to 8 bits.

**5.17.1.2 #define vBLUE(rgb) \_5TO8((rgb & 0x1f))**

Extract blue component from a RGB555 color value.

**Parameters:**

*rgb* The RGB555 color value.

**Returns:**

8-bit blue color component.

**5.17.1.3 #define vGREEN(rgb) \_5TO8(((rgb >> 5) & 0x1f))**

Extract green component from a RGB555 color value.

**Parameters:**

*rgb* The RGB555 color value.

**Returns:**

8-bit green color component.

**5.17.1.4 #define VMGP\_BLACK vRGB(0,0,0)**

Predefined black color.

**5.17.1.5 #define VMGP\_BLUE vRGB(0,0,0xFF)**

Predefined blue color.

**5.17.1.6 #define VMGP\_GRAY vRGB(0x80,0x80,0x80)**

Predefined gray color.

**5.17.1.7 #define VMGP\_GREEN vRGB(0,0xFF,0)**

Predefined green color.

**5.17.1.8 #define VMGP\_MAGENTA vRGB(0xFF,0,0xFF)**

Predefined magenta color.

**5.17.1.9 #define VMGP\_RED vRGB(0xFF,0,0)**

Predefined red color.

**5.17.1.10 #define VMGP\_WHITE vRGB(0xFF,0xFF,0xFF)**

Predefined white color.

**5.17.1.11 #define VMGP\_YELLOW vRGB(0xFF,0xFF,0)**

Predefined yellow color.

**5.17.1.12 #define vRED(rgb) \_5TO8(((rgb) >> 10) & 0x1f)**

Extract red component from a RGB555 color value.

**Parameters:**

*rgb* The RGB555 color value.

**Returns:**

8-bit red color component.

**5.17.1.13 #define vRGB(r, g, b) (((r) & 0xF8) << 7) | (((g) & 0xF8) << 2) | ((b) >> 3) | 0x80000000)**

Create a color value.

**Parameters:**

*r* 8-bit red color component.

*g* 8-bit green color component.

*b* 8-bit blue color component.

**Returns:**

An RGB555 color value.

## 5.18 System font sizes

System font sizes are not defined as a specific size, they are relative.

### Defines

- `#define FONT_SIZE_NORMAL 0`  
*Normal system font size.*
- `#define FONT_SIZE_SMALL 1`  
*Small system font size.*
- `#define FONT_SIZE_LARGE 2`  
*Large system font size.*
- `#define FONT_SIZE_PIXEL_FLAG 0x80000000UL`  
*Internal.*
- `#define FONT_SIZE_POINTS_FLAG 0x40000000UL`  
*Internal.*
- `#define FONT_SIZE_PIXELS(n) ((n) | FONT_SIZE_PIXEL_FLAG)`  
*Specify font height in pixels.*
- `#define FONT_SIZE_POINTS(n) ((n) | FONT_SIZE_POINTS_FLAG)`  
*Specify font height in points.*

### 5.18.1 Detailed Description

System font sizes are not defined as a specific size, they are relative.

### 5.18.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.18.2.1 `#define FONT_SIZE_LARGE 2`

Large system font size.

#### 5.18.2.2 `#define FONT_SIZE_NORMAL 0`

Normal system font size.

#### 5.18.2.3 `#define FONT_SIZE_PIXEL_FLAG 0x80000000UL`

Internal.



**5.18.2.4 #define FONT\_SIZE\_PIXELS(*n*) ((*n*) | FONT\_SIZE\_PIXEL\_FLAG)**

Specify font height in pixels.

**Parameters:**

*n* The font height in pixels.

**Returns:**

A font size flag.

**5.18.2.5 #define FONT\_SIZE\_POINTS(*n*) ((*n*) | FONT\_SIZE\_POINTS\_FLAG)**

Specify font height in points.

**Parameters:**

*n* The font height in points.

**Returns:**

A font size flag.

**5.18.2.6 #define FONT\_SIZE\_POINTS\_FLAG 0x40000000UL**

Internal.

**5.18.2.7 #define FONT\_SIZE\_SMALL 1**

Small system font size.

## 5.19 System font styles

System font styles allows text to be displayed using certain styles and effects.

### Defines

- #define `FONT_STYLE_NORMAL` 0  
*Normal style.*
- #define `FONT_STYLE_ITALIC` 1  
*Italic style.*
- #define `FONT_STYLE_BOLD` 2  
*Bold style.*
- #define `FONT_STYLE_UNDERLINE` 4  
*Underlined style.*
- #define `FONT_STYLE_MONOSPACE` 8  
*Select monospace font.*
- #define `FONT_EFFECT_MASK` 0xF8000000UL
- #define `FONT_EFFECT_OUTLINE` (1 << 27)  
*Draw outline around text.*
- #define `FONT_EFFECT_SHADOW_LOWERRIGHT` (2 << 27)  
*Draw shadow below and right of text.*
- #define `FONT_EFFECT_SHADOW_LOWERLEFT` (3 << 27)  
*Draw shadow below and left of text.*
- #define `FONT_EFFECT_SHADOW_UPPERRIGHT` (4 << 27)  
*Draw shadow above and right of text.*
- #define `FONT_EFFECT_SHADOW_UPPERLEFT` (5 << 27)  
*Draw shadow below and left of text.*
- #define `FONT_EFFECT_SHADOW` `FONT_EFFECT_SHADOW_LOWERRIGHT`  
*Alias for FONT\_EFFECT\_SHADOW\_LOWERRIGHT.*

### 5.19.1 Detailed Description

System font styles allows text to be displayed using certain styles and effects.

Font effects are drawn using the current background color.

## 5.19.2 Define Documentation

### 5.19.2.1 `#define FONT_EFFECT_OUTLINE (1 << 27)`

Draw outline around text.

### 5.19.2.2 `#define FONT_EFFECT_SHADOW FONT_EFFECT_SHADOW_LOWERRIGHT`

Alias for FONT\_EFFECT\_SHADOW\_LOWERRIGHT.

### 5.19.2.3 `#define FONT_EFFECT_SHADOW_LOWERLEFT (3 << 27)`

Draw shadow below and left of text.

### 5.19.2.4 `#define FONT_EFFECT_SHADOW_LOWERRIGHT (2 << 27)`

Draw shadow below and right of text.

### 5.19.2.5 `#define FONT_EFFECT_SHADOW_UPPERLEFT (5 << 27)`

Draw shadow below and left of text.

### 5.19.2.6 `#define FONT_EFFECT_SHADOW_UPPERRIGHT (4 << 27)`

Draw shadow above and right of text.

### 5.19.2.7 `#define FONT_STYLE_BOLD 2`

Bold style.

### 5.19.2.8 `#define FONT_STYLE_ITALIC 1`

Italic style.

### 5.19.2.9 `#define FONT_STYLE_MONOSPACE 8`

Select monospace font.

### 5.19.2.10 `#define FONT_STYLE_NORMAL 0`

Normal style.

### 5.19.2.11 `#define FONT_STYLE_UNDERLINE 4`

Underlined style.

## 5.20 System functions

### Modules

- [System control codes](#)
- [Culture identifiers](#)

*The list of possible culture identifiers is defined in vmgplang.h.*

### Data Structures

- struct [COMPRESSEDFILE](#)

*Compressed data header.*

### Screen orientations

- #define [ORIENTATION\\_PORTRAIT](#) 0  
*Portrait screen orientation.*
- #define [ORIENTATION\\_LANDSCAPE](#) 1  
*Landscape screen orientation.*

### Defines

- #define [VRAND\\_MAX](#) 0xffff  
*The maximum value returned by [vGetRandom\(\)](#).*
- #define [vSetVibrate](#)(on, time) vSysCtl(SYSCTL\_SETVIBRATE, on | (time << 16))  
*Turn vibrator on/off.*
- #define [vSetOnScreenInput](#)(on) vSysCtl(SYSCTL\_ONSCREENINPUT, on)  
*Turn onscreen input on/off.*
- #define [vSysGetCulture](#)() vSysCtl(SYSCTL\_GETCULTURE, 0)  
*Get current language.*
- #define [vSetOrientation](#)(orientation) vSysCtl(SYSCTL\_ORIENTATION, orientation)  
*Set screen orientation.*

### Functions

- [uint32\\_t vGetRandom](#) (void)  
*Generate a pseudo-random number.*
- void [vSetRandom](#) ([uint32\\_t](#) seed)

*Set seed value for random number generator.*

- `uint32_t vGetVMGPInfo` (void)  
*Get mophun version.*
- `uint32_t vUID` (void)  
*Get device unique ID.*
- `void vTerminateVMGP` (void)  
*Terminate game.*
- `int vCheckIMEI` (const char \*imei)  
*Check IMEI-number.*
- `int vCheckNetwork` (const char \*netstr)  
*Check network.*
- `int vCheckDataCert` (const void \*cert)  
*Verify integrity of a data certificate.*
- `int vCheckDataCertFile` (int32\_t handle)  
*Verify integrity of a data certificate in a stream.*
- `uint16_t vSwap16` (uint16\_t u16)  
*Convert 16-bit value from little-endian to native-endian.*
- `uint32_t vSwap32` (uint32\_t u32)  
*Convert 32-bit value from little-endian to native-endian.*
- `void vSwap` (void \*ptr, uint32\_t n, uint32\_t size)  
*Convert endian of values in memory.*
- `int32_t vDecompHdr` (COMPRESSEDFILE \*hdr, uint8\_t \*src)  
*Get compressed data info.*
- `int32_t vDecompress` (uint8\_t \*src, uint8\_t \*dst, int32\_t stream, uint32\_t ReadBuffSize)  
*Decompress data.*
- `int32_t vSysCtl` (int32\_t cmd, int32\_t opt,...)  
*System control function.*

### 5.20.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.20.1.1 #define ORIENTATION\_LANDSCAPE 1

Landscape screen orientation.

### 5.20.1.2 **#define ORIENTATION\_PORTRAIT 0**

Portrait screen orientation.

### 5.20.1.3 **#define VRAND\_MAX 0xffff**

The maximum value returned by [vGetRandom\(\)](#).

### 5.20.1.4 **#define vSetOnScreenInput(on) vSysCtl(SYSCTL\_ONSCREENINPUT, on)**

Turn onscreen input on/off.

#### **Parameters:**

*on* If non-zero onscreen input controls will be enabled and displayed.

#### **Returns:**

Non-zero on success, 0 on failure.

#### **See also:**

[SYSCTL\\_ONSCREENINPUT](#)

### 5.20.1.5 **#define vSetOrientation(orientation) vSysCtl(SYSCTL\_ORIENTATION, orientation)**

Set screen orientation.

#### **Parameters:**

*orientation* Must be ORIENTATION\_PORTRAIT or ORIENTATION\_LANDSCAPE.

#### **Returns:**

Non-zero on success, 0 on failure or the command is not supported.

### 5.20.1.6 **#define vSetVibrate(on, time) vSysCtl(SYSCTL\_SETVIBRATE, on | (time << 16))**

Turn vibrator on/off.

#### **Parameters:**

*on* If non-zero the vibrator is turned on.

*time* The time the vibrator should be active, in milliseconds.

#### **Returns:**

Non-zero on success, 0 on failure.

#### **See also:**

[SYSCTL\\_SETVIBRATE](#)

### 5.20.1.7 #define vSysGetCulture() vSysCtl(SYSCTL\_GETCULTURE, 0)

Get current language.

**Returns:**

The current language, 0 if the language is undetermined or the command is not supported. See [Culture identifiers](#) for a list of supported languages/cultures.

**See also:**

[SYSCTL\\_GETCULTURE](#)

## 5.20.2 Function Documentation

### 5.20.2.1 int vCheckDataCert (const void \* *cert*)

Verify integrity of a data certificate.

**Parameters:**

*cert* Pointer to data certificate followed by data.

**Returns:**

Non-zero if certificate was OK, otherwise zero.

**See also:**

[vCheckDataCertFile](#)

### 5.20.2.2 int vCheckDataCertFile ([int32\\_t](#) *handle*)

Verify integrity of a data certificate in a stream.

This function reads a data certificate and data from a stream and verifies that it is ok.

**Parameters:**

*handle* File or resource stream handle.

**Returns:**

Non-zero if certificate was OK, otherwise zero.

**See also:**

[vCheckDataCert](#)

**Since:**

API version 1.50

### 5.20.2.3 int vCheckIMEI (const char \* *imei*)

Check IMEI-number.

This function checks an IMEI number matches that of the device.

**Parameters:**

*imei* 14-character IMEI number.

**Returns:**

Non-zero if IMEI number is the same as the devices, otherwise zero.

**See also:**

[vUID](#).

**5.20.2.4 int vCheckNetwork (const char \* *netstr*)**

Check network.

This function checks if the phone is currently within a specified network.

**Parameters:**

*netstr* The network name.

**Returns:**

Non-zero if the network is the same as the specified network, otherwise zero.

**Deprecated**

This function has never been implemented.

**5.20.2.5 int32\_t vDecompHdr (COMPRESSEDFILE \* *hdr*, uint8\_t \* *src*)**

Get compressed data info.

This function returns the compressed datas uncompressed size and optionally extracts the header.

**Parameters:**

*hdr* Pointer to compressed data header, or NULL if this is not needed.

*src* Pointer to start of compressed data.

**Returns:**

The size of the uncompressed data, -1 on error.

**5.20.2.6 int32\_t vDecompress (uint8\_t \* *src*, uint8\_t \* *dst*, int32\_t *stream*, uint32\_t *ReadBuffSize*)**

Decompress data.

**Parameters:**

*src* Pointer to compressed data in memory. If decompressing from stream this must be NULL.

*dst* Pointer to destination buffer.

*stream* Handle to a file or resource stream, ignored if *src* is not NULL.

*ReadBuffSize* This parameter is used when decompressing from a stream. The function manages the allocation and deallocation of this memory. Must be set to a value larger than 80 bytes (more than 1KB is recommended). Ignored if *src* is not NULL.

**Returns:**

Size of the decompressed data, -1 on error.



#### 5.20.2.7 [uint32\\_t](#) vGetRandom (void)

Generate a pseudo-random number.

**Returns:**

A value in the range 0-VRAND\_MAX.

**See also:**

[VRAND\\_MAX](#).

#### 5.20.2.8 [uint32\\_t](#) vGetVMGPInfo (void)

Get mophun version.

This function returns the version of mophun that the game is executing on.

**Returns:**

The mophun version, major version is in the 16 most significant bits, minor in the 16 least significant bits.

#### 5.20.2.9 void vSetRandom ([uint32\\_t](#) seed)

Set seed value for random number generator.

Using the same seed always generates the same sequence of random numbers, as returned by [vGetRandom\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*seed* The seed for the random number generator.

**See also:**

[vGetRandom](#), [VRAND\\_MAX](#).

#### 5.20.2.10 void vSwap (void \*ptr, [uint32\\_t](#) n, [uint32\\_t](#) size)

Convert endian of values in memory.

This function converts a block of memory from little-endian to native-endian.

**Parameters:**

*ptr* Pointer to start of memory block.

*n* The number of entries to convert.

*size* The size of the entries, 2 or 4.

**Deprecated**

Mophun data is always little-endian.

**5.20.2.11   [uint16\\_t](#) vSwap16 ([uint16\\_t](#) *u16*)**

Convert 16-bit value from little-endian to native-endian.

**Parameters:**

*u16* The value to convert.

**Returns:**

The converted value.

**Deprecated**

Mophun data is always little-endian.

**5.20.2.12   [uint32\\_t](#) vSwap32 ([uint32\\_t](#) *u32*)**

Convert 32-bit value from little-endian to native-endian.

**Parameters:**

*u32* The value to convert.

**Returns:**

The converted value.

**Deprecated**

Mophun data is always little-endian.

**5.20.2.13   [int32\\_t](#) vSysCtl ([int32\\_t](#) *cmd*, [int32\\_t](#) *opt*, ...)**

System control function.

This function takes a command identifier and an option specific to the command. It is used to perform various system actions.

**Parameters:**

*cmd* The command, see [System control codes](#).

*opt* Option for the command, see [System control codes](#).

**Returns:**

The return value is defined by the command code.

**5.20.2.14   void vTerminateVMGP (void)**

Terminate game.

This function terminates the game. All memory allocated by the game is released and all streams are closed. Global destructors are run.

**Returns:**

This function never returns.

**5.20.2.15** [uint32\\_t](#) vUID (void)

Get device unique ID.

This function returns a unique number that identifies the device on which the game is running.

**See also:**

[vCheckIMEI](#).

## 5.21 System control codes

### Defines

- `#define SYSCTL_OFF 0`  
*Symbol define for false/off.*
- `#define SYSCTL_ON 1`  
*Symbol define for true/on.*
- `#define SYSCTL_SETVIBRATE 0x00000001UL`  
*Vibrator control.*
- `#define SYSCTL_ONSCREENINPUT 0x00000002UL`  
*Onscreen input control.*
- `#define SYSCTL_ORIENTATION 0x00000003UL`  
*Screen orientation control.*
- `#define SYSCTL_GETCULTURE 0x00000004UL`  
*Get culture.*
- `#define SYSCTL_VENDOR 0x80000000UL`  
*Vendor specific command.*

### 5.21.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.21.1.1 `#define SYSCTL_GETCULTURE 0x00000004UL`

Get culture.

Returns a code for the language the user has selected in the handset. The codes follow the RFC 1766 culture info standard in the format `<languagecode>_<country/regioncode>`. The low 8 bits specify the `<languagecode>`, defined by two-letter codes derived from ISO 639-1. The high 8 bits specify the `<country/regioncode>`, defined by two-letter codes derived from ISO 3166. In cases where a two-letter language code is not available, the three-letter code derived from ISO 639-2 is used; for example, the three-letter code "DIV" is used for cultures that use the Dhivehi language. See [Culture identifiers](#) for a list of supported languages/cultures.

#### 5.21.1.2 `#define SYSCTL_OFF 0`

Symbol define for false/off.

#### 5.21.1.3 `#define SYSCTL_ON 1`

Symbol define for true/on.

**5.21.1.4 #define SYSCTL\_ONSCREENINPUT 0x00000002UL**

Onscreen input control.

Enable or disable onscreen input controls. The command is ignored on platforms where onscreen input is not supported. Currently only supported on SonyEricsson P800.

**5.21.1.5 #define SYSCTL\_ORIENTATION 0x00000003UL**

Screen orientation control.

On platforms that support both landscape and portrait mode this command is used to change the orientation. The orientation can be `ORIENTATION_LANDSCAPE` or `ORIENTATION_PORTRAIT`. The command is ignored on platforms where both modes are not supported.

**5.21.1.6 #define SYSCTL\_SETVIBRATE 0x00000001UL**

Vibrator control.

Control device vibrator. The high 16 bits specify the time in milliseconds during which vibrator is turned on. Bit 0 determine whether vibrator is turned on.

**5.21.1.7 #define SYSCTL\_VENDOR 0x80000000UL**

Vendor specific command.

Vendor/device specific commands start from `SYSCTL_VENDOR`.

## 5.22 Culture identifiers

The list of possible culture identifiers is defined in vmgplang.h.

### Defines

- #define **CULTURE\_LANGUAGE**(id) ((id) & 0xff)  
*Extract main language bits of a culture identifier.*

### 5.22.1 Detailed Description

The list of possible culture identifiers is defined in vmgplang.h.

```
#ifndef VMGPLANG_H
#define VMGPLANG_H

/* Possible return values for SYSCTL_GETCULTURE */
/* CULTURE NAME AND IDENTIFIERS FOR LANGUAGE-COUNTRY/REGION */
#define CULTURE_DEFAULT      0
#define CULTURE_OTHER        0xFFFF
#define CULTURE_INVARIANT    0x007F
#define CULTURE_AF            0x0036 /* AFRIKAANS */
#define CULTURE_AF_ZA        0x0436 /* AFRIKAANS : SOUTH AFRICA */
#define CULTURE_SQ            0x001C /* ALBANIAN */
#define CULTURE_SQ_AL        0x041C /* ALBANIAN : ALBANIA */
#define CULTURE_AR            0x0001 /* ARABIC */
#define CULTURE_AR_DZ        0x1401 /* ARABIC : ALGERIA */
#define CULTURE_AR_BH        0x3C01 /* ARABIC : BAHRAIN */
#define CULTURE_AR_EG        0x0C01 /* ARABIC : EGYPT */
#define CULTURE_AR_IQ        0x0801 /* ARABIC : IRAQ */
#define CULTURE_AR_JO        0x2C01 /* ARABIC : JORDAN */
#define CULTURE_AR_KW        0x3401 /* ARABIC : KUWAIT */
#define CULTURE_AR_LB        0x3001 /* ARABIC : LEBANON */
#define CULTURE_AR_LY        0x1001 /* ARABIC : LIBYA */
#define CULTURE_AR_MA        0x1801 /* ARABIC : MOROCCO */
#define CULTURE_AR_OM        0x2001 /* ARABIC : OMAN */
#define CULTURE_AR_QA        0x4001 /* ARABIC : QATAR */
#define CULTURE_AR_SA        0x0401 /* ARABIC : SAUDI ARABIA */
#define CULTURE_AR_SY        0x2801 /* ARABIC : SYRIA */
#define CULTURE_AR_TN        0x1C01 /* ARABIC : TUNISIA */
#define CULTURE_AR_AE        0x3801 /* ARABIC : UNITED ARAB EMIRATES */
#define CULTURE_AR_YE        0x2401 /* ARABIC : YEMEN */
#define CULTURE_HY            0x002B /* ARMENIAN */
#define CULTURE_HY_AM        0x042B /* ARMENIAN : ARMENIA */
#define CULTURE_AZ            0x002C /* AZERI */
#define CULTURE_AZ_AZ_CYRL    0x082C /* AZERI (CYRILLIC) : AZERBAIJAN */
#define CULTURE_AZ_AZ_LATN    0x042C /* AZERI (LATIN) : AZERBAIJAN */
#define CULTURE_EU            0x002D /* BASQUE */
#define CULTURE_EU_ES        0x042D /* BASQUE : BASQUE */
#define CULTURE_BE            0x0023 /* BELARUSIAN */
#define CULTURE_BE_BY        0x0423 /* BELARUSIAN : BELARUS */
#define CULTURE_BG            0x0002 /* BULGARIAN */
#define CULTURE_BG_BG        0x0402 /* BULGARIAN : BULGARIA */
#define CULTURE_CA            0x0003 /* CATALAN */
#define CULTURE_CA_ES        0x0403 /* CATALAN : CATALAN */
#define CULTURE_ZH            0x0004 /* CHINESE */
#define CULTURE_ZH_HK        0x0C04 /* CHINESE : HONG KONG SAR */
#define CULTURE_ZH_MO        0x1404 /* CHINESE : MACAU SAR */
#define CULTURE_ZH_CN        0x0804 /* CHINESE : CHINA */
#define CULTURE_ZH_CHS        0x0004 /* CHINESE (SIMPLIFIED) */
```

```

#define CULTURE_ZH_SG      0x1004 /* CHINESE : SINGAPORE */
#define CULTURE_ZH_TW      0x0404 /* CHINESE : TAIWAN */
#define CULTURE_ZH_CHT     0x7C04 /* CHINESE (TRADITIONAL) */
#define CULTURE_HR         0x001A /* CROATIAN */
#define CULTURE_HR_HR      0x041A /* CROATIAN : CROATIA */
#define CULTURE_CS         0x0005 /* CZECH */
#define CULTURE_CS_CZ      0x0405 /* CZECH : CZECH REPUBLIC */
#define CULTURE_DA         0x0006 /* DANISH */
#define CULTURE_DA_DK      0x0406 /* DANISH : DENMARK */
#define CULTURE_DIV        0x0065 /* DHIVEHI */
#define CULTURE_DIV_MV     0x0465 /* DHIVEHI : MALDIVES */
#define CULTURE_NL         0x0013 /* DUTCH */
#define CULTURE_NL_BE      0x0813 /* DUTCH : BELGIUM */
#define CULTURE_NL_NL      0x0413 /* DUTCH : THE NETHERLANDS */
#define CULTURE_EN         0x0009 /* ENGLISH */
#define CULTURE_EN_AU      0x0C09 /* ENGLISH : AUSTRALIA */
#define CULTURE_EN_BZ      0x2809 /* ENGLISH : BELIZE */
#define CULTURE_EN_CA      0x1009 /* ENGLISH : CANADA */
#define CULTURE_EN_CB      0x2409 /* ENGLISH : CARIBBEAN */
#define CULTURE_EN_IE      0x1809 /* ENGLISH : IRELAND */
#define CULTURE_EN_JM      0x2009 /* ENGLISH : JAMAICA */
#define CULTURE_EN_NZ      0x1409 /* ENGLISH : NEW ZEALAND */
#define CULTURE_EN_PH      0x3409 /* ENGLISH : PHILIPPINES */
#define CULTURE_EN_ZA      0x1C09 /* ENGLISH : SOUTH AFRICA */
#define CULTURE_EN_TT      0x2C09 /* ENGLISH : TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO */
#define CULTURE_EN_GB      0x0809 /* ENGLISH : UNITED KINGDOM */
#define CULTURE_EN_US      0x0409 /* ENGLISH : UNITED STATES */
#define CULTURE_EN_ZW      0x3009 /* ENGLISH : ZIMBABWE */
#define CULTURE_ET         0x0025 /* ESTONIAN */
#define CULTURE_ET_EE      0x0425 /* ESTONIAN : ESTONIA */
#define CULTURE_FO         0x0038 /* FAROESE */
#define CULTURE_FO_FO      0x0438 /* FAROESE : FAROE ISLANDS */
#define CULTURE_FA         0x0029 /* FARSI / PERSIAN */
#define CULTURE_FA_IR      0x0429 /* FARSI : IRAN */
#define CULTURE_FI         0x000B /* FINNISH */
#define CULTURE_FI_FI      0x040B /* FINNISH : FINLAND */
#define CULTURE_FR         0x000C /* FRENCH */
#define CULTURE_FR_BE      0x080C /* FRENCH : BELGIUM */
#define CULTURE_FR_CA      0x0C0C /* FRENCH : CANADA */
#define CULTURE_FR_FR      0x040C /* FRENCH : FRANCE */
#define CULTURE_FR_LU      0x140C /* FRENCH : LUXEMBOURG */
#define CULTURE_FR_MC      0x180C /* FRENCH : MONACO */
#define CULTURE_FR_CH      0x100C /* FRENCH : SWITZERLAND */
#define CULTURE_GL         0x0056 /* GALICIAN */
#define CULTURE_GL_ES      0x0456 /* GALICIAN : GALICIAN */
#define CULTURE_KA         0x0037 /* GEORGIAN */
#define CULTURE_KA_GE      0x0437 /* GEORGIAN : GEORGIA */
#define CULTURE_DE         0x0007 /* GERMAN */
#define CULTURE_DE_AT      0x0C07 /* GERMAN : AUSTRIA */
#define CULTURE_DE_DE      0x0407 /* GERMAN : GERMANY */
#define CULTURE_DE_LI      0x1407 /* GERMAN : LIECHTENSTEIN */
#define CULTURE_DE_LU      0x1007 /* GERMAN : LUXEMBOURG */
#define CULTURE_DE_CH      0x0807 /* GERMAN : SWITZERLAND */
#define CULTURE_EL         0x0008 /* GREEK */
#define CULTURE_EL_GR      0x0408 /* GREEK : GREECE */
#define CULTURE_GU         0x0047 /* GUJARATI */
#define CULTURE_GU_IN      0x0447 /* GUJARATI : INDIA */
#define CULTURE_HE         0x000D /* HEBREW */
#define CULTURE_HE_IL      0x040D /* HEBREW : ISRAEL */
#define CULTURE_HI         0x0039 /* HINDI */
#define CULTURE_HI_IN      0x0439 /* HINDI : INDIA */
#define CULTURE_HU         0x000E /* HUNGARIAN */
#define CULTURE_HU_HU      0x040E /* HUNGARIAN : HUNGARY */
#define CULTURE_IS         0x000F /* ICELANDIC */
#define CULTURE_IS_IS      0x040F /* ICELANDIC : ICELAND */
#define CULTURE_ID         0x0021 /* INDONESIAN */
#define CULTURE_ID_ID      0x0421 /* INDONESIAN : INDONESIA */

```

```

#define CULTURE_IT                0x0010 /* ITALIAN */
#define CULTURE_IT_IT             0x0410 /* ITALIAN : ITALY */
#define CULTURE_IT_CH             0x0810 /* ITALIAN : SWITZERLAND */
#define CULTURE_JA                0x0011 /* JAPANESE */
#define CULTURE_JA_JP             0x0411 /* JAPANESE : JAPAN */
#define CULTURE_KN                0x004B /* KANNADA */
#define CULTURE_KN_IN             0x044B /* KANNADA : INDIA */
#define CULTURE_KK                0x003F /* KAZAKH */
#define CULTURE_KK_KZ             0x043F /* KAZAKH : KAZAKHSTAN */
#define CULTURE_KOK               0x0057 /* KONKANI */
#define CULTURE_KOK_IN            0x0457 /* KONKANI : INDIA */
#define CULTURE_KO                0x0012 /* KOREAN */
#define CULTURE_KO_KR             0x0412 /* KOREAN : KOREA */
#define CULTURE_KY                0x0040 /* KYRGYZ */
#define CULTURE_KY_KZ             0x0440 /* KYRGYZ : KAZAKHSTAN */
#define CULTURE_LV                0x0026 /* LATVIAN */
#define CULTURE_LV_LV             0x0426 /* LATVIAN : LATVIA */
#define CULTURE_LT                0x0027 /* LITHUANIAN */
#define CULTURE_LT_LT             0x0427 /* LITHUANIAN : LITHUANIA */
#define CULTURE_MK                0x002F /* MACEDONIAN */
#define CULTURE_MK_MK             0x042F /* MACEDONIAN : FYROM */
#define CULTURE_MS                0x003E /* MALAY */
#define CULTURE_MS_BN             0x083E /* MALAY : BRUNEI */
#define CULTURE_MS_MY             0x043E /* MALAY : MALAYSIA */
#define CULTURE_MR                0x004E /* MARATHI */
#define CULTURE_MR_IN             0x044E /* MARATHI : INDIA */
#define CULTURE_MN                0x0050 /* MONGOLIAN */
#define CULTURE_MN_MN             0x0450 /* MONGOLIAN : MONGOLIA */
#define CULTURE_NO                0x0014 /* NORWEGIAN */
#define CULTURE_NB_NO             0x0414 /* NORWEGIAN : NORWAY */
#define CULTURE_NN_NO             0x0814 /* NORWEGIAN (NYNORSK) : NORWAY */
#define CULTURE_PL                0x0015 /* POLISH */
#define CULTURE_PL_PL             0x0415 /* POLISH : POLAND */
#define CULTURE_PT                0x0016 /* PORTUGUESE */
#define CULTURE_PT_BR             0x0416 /* PORTUGUESE : BRAZIL */
#define CULTURE_PT_PT             0x0816 /* PORTUGUESE : PORTUGAL */
#define CULTURE_PA                0x0046 /* PUNJABI */
#define CULTURE_PA_IN             0x0446 /* PUNJABI : INDIA */
#define CULTURE_RO                0x0018 /* ROMANIAN */
#define CULTURE_RO_RO             0x0418 /* ROMANIAN : ROMANIA */
#define CULTURE_RU                0x0019 /* RUSSIAN */
#define CULTURE_RU_RU             0x0419 /* RUSSIAN : RUSSIA */
#define CULTURE_SA                0x004F /* SANSKRIT */
#define CULTURE_SA_IN             0x044F /* SANSKRIT : INDIA */
#define CULTURE_SR_SP_CYRL        0x0C1A /* SERBIAN (CYRILLIC) : SERBIA */
#define CULTURE_SR_SP_LATN        0x081A /* SERBIAN (LATIN) : SERBIA */
#define CULTURE_SK                0x001B /* SLOVAK */
#define CULTURE_SK_SK             0x041B /* SLOVAK : SLOVAKIA */
#define CULTURE_SL                0x0024 /* SLOVENIAN */
#define CULTURE_SL_SI             0x0424 /* SLOVENIAN : SLOVENIA */
#define CULTURE_ES                0x000A /* SPANISH */
#define CULTURE_ES_AR             0x2C0A /* SPANISH : ARGENTINA */
#define CULTURE_ES_BO             0x400A /* SPANISH : BOLIVIA */
#define CULTURE_ES_CL             0x340A /* SPANISH : CHILE */
#define CULTURE_ES_CO             0x240A /* SPANISH : COLOMBIA */
#define CULTURE_ES_CR             0x140A /* SPANISH : COSTA RICA */
#define CULTURE_ES_DO             0x1C0A /* SPANISH : DOMINICAN REPUBLIC */
#define CULTURE_ES_EC             0x300A /* SPANISH : ECUADOR */
#define CULTURE_ES_SV             0x440A /* SPANISH : EL SALVADOR */
#define CULTURE_ES_GT             0x100A /* SPANISH : GUATEMALA */
#define CULTURE_ES_HN             0x480A /* SPANISH : HONDURAS */
#define CULTURE_ES_MX             0x080A /* SPANISH : MEXICO */
#define CULTURE_ES_NI             0x4C0A /* SPANISH : NICARAGUA */
#define CULTURE_ES_PA             0x180A /* SPANISH : PANAMA */
#define CULTURE_ES_PY             0x3C0A /* SPANISH : PARAGUAY */
#define CULTURE_ES_PE             0x280A /* SPANISH : PERU */
#define CULTURE_ES_PR             0x500A /* SPANISH : PUERTO RICO */

```



```

#define CULTURE_ES_ES      0x0C0A /* SPANISH : SPAIN */
#define CULTURE_ES_UY      0x380A /* SPANISH : URUGUAY */
#define CULTURE_ES_VE      0x200A /* SPANISH : VENEZUELA */
#define CULTURE_SW          0x0041 /* SWAHILI */
#define CULTURE_SW_KE      0x0441 /* SWAHILI : KENYA */
#define CULTURE_SV          0x001D /* SWEDISH */
#define CULTURE_SV_FI      0x081D /* SWEDISH : FINLAND */
#define CULTURE_SV_SE      0x041D /* SWEDISH : SWEDEN */
#define CULTURE_SYR        0x005A /* SYRIAC */
#define CULTURE_SYR_SY     0x045A /* SYRIAC : SYRIA */
#define CULTURE_TA          0x0049 /* TAMIL */
#define CULTURE_TA_IN      0x0449 /* TAMIL : INDIA */
#define CULTURE_TT          0x0044 /* TATAR */
#define CULTURE_TT_RU      0x0444 /* TATAR : RUSSIA */
#define CULTURE_TE          0x004A /* TELUGU */
#define CULTURE_TE_IN      0x044A /* TELUGU : INDIA */
#define CULTURE_TH          0x001E /* THAI */
#define CULTURE_TH_TH      0x041E /* THAI : THAILAND */
#define CULTURE_TR          0x001F /* TURKISH */
#define CULTURE_TR_TR      0x041F /* TURKISH : TURKEY */
#define CULTURE_UK          0x0022 /* UKRAINIAN */
#define CULTURE_UK_UA      0x0422 /* UKRAINIAN : UKRAINE */
#define CULTURE_UR          0x0020 /* URDU */
#define CULTURE_UR_PK      0x0420 /* URDU : PAKISTAN */
#define CULTURE_UZ          0x0043 /* UZBEK */
#define CULTURE_UZ_UZ_CYRL 0x0843 /* UZBEK (CYRILLIC) : UZBEKISTAN */
#define CULTURE_UZ_UZ_LATN 0x0443 /* UZBEK (LATIN) : UZBEKISTAN */
#define CULTURE_VI          0x002A /* VIETNAMESE */
#define CULTURE_VI_VN      0x042A /* VIETNAMESE : VIETNAM */

/* ISO 639-1 codes that are missing in RFC 1766. They are given values here instead */
#define CULTURE_AA          0x00EF /* AFAR */
#define CULTURE_AB          0x00EE /* ABKHAZIAN */
#define CULTURE_AM          0x00ED /* AMHARIC */
#define CULTURE_AS          0x00EC /* ASSAMESE */
#define CULTURE_AY          0x00EB /* AYMARA */
#define CULTURE_BA          0x00EA /* BASHKIR */
#define CULTURE_BH          0x00E9 /* BIHARI */
#define CULTURE_BI          0x00E8 /* BISELAMA */
#define CULTURE_BN          0x00E7 /* BENGALI BANGLA */
#define CULTURE_BO          0x00E6 /* TIBETAN */
#define CULTURE_BR          0x00E5 /* BRETON */
#define CULTURE_CO          0x00E4 /* CORSICAN */
#define CULTURE_CY          0x00E3 /* WELSH */
#define CULTURE_DZ          0x00E2 /* BHUTANI */
#define CULTURE_EO          0x00E1 /* ESPERANTO */
#define CULTURE_FJ          0x00E0 /* FIJI */
#define CULTURE_FY          0x00DF /* FRISIAN */
#define CULTURE_GA          0x00DE /* IRISH */
#define CULTURE_GD          0x00DD /* GAELIC SCOTS GAELIC */
#define CULTURE_GN          0x00DC /* GUARANI */
#define CULTURE_HA          0x00DB /* HAUSA */
#define CULTURE_HA          0x00DA /* INTERLINGUA */
#define CULTURE_IE          0x00D9 /* INTERLINGUE */
#define CULTURE_IK          0x00D8 /* INUPIAK */
// #define CULTURE_IW        HEBREW - SEE CULTURE_HE */
#define CULTURE_JI          0x00D7 /* YIDDISH */
#define CULTURE_JV          0x00D6 /* JAVANESE */
#define CULTURE_KL          0x00D5 /* GREENLANDIC */
#define CULTURE_KM          0x00D4 /* CAMBODIAN (KHMER) */
#define CULTURE_KS          0x00D3 /* KASHMIRI */
#define CULTURE_KU          0x00D2 /* KURDISH */
#define CULTURE_LA          0x00D1 /* LATIN */
#define CULTURE_LN          0x00D0 /* LINGALA */
#define CULTURE_LO          0x00CF /* LAOTIAN */
#define CULTURE_MG          0x00CE /* MALAGASY */
#define CULTURE_MI          0x00CD /* MAORI */

```

```

#define CULTURE_ML          0x00CC /* MALAYALAM */
#define CULTURE_MO          0x00CB /* MOLDAVIAN */
#define CULTURE_MT          0x00CA /* MALTESE */
#define CULTURE_MY          0x00C9 /* BURMESE */
#define CULTURE_NA          0x00C8 /* NAURU */
#define CULTURE_NE          0x00C7 /* NEPALI */
#define CULTURE_OC          0x00C6 /* OCCITAN */
#define CULTURE_OM          0x00C5 /* OROMO AFAN */
#define CULTURE_OR          0x00C4 /* ORIYA */
#define CULTURE_PS          0x00C3 /* PASHTO PUSHTO */
#define CULTURE_QU          0x00C2 /* QUECHUA */
#define CULTURE_RM          0x00C1 /* RHAETO-ROMANCE */
#define CULTURE_RN          0x00C0 /* KIRUNDI */
#define CULTURE_RW          0x00BF /* KINYARWANDA */
#define CULTURE_SD          0x00BE /* SINDHI */
#define CULTURE_SG          0x00BD /* SANGRO */
#define CULTURE_SH          0x00BC /* SERBO-CROATIAN */
#define CULTURE_SI          0x00BB /* SINGHALESE */
#define CULTURE_SM          0x00BA /* SAMOAN */
#define CULTURE_SN          0x00B9 /* SHONA */
#define CULTURE_SO          0x00B8 /* SOMALI */
#define CULTURE_SS          0x00B7 /* SISWATI */
#define CULTURE_ST          0x00B6 /* SESOTHO */
#define CULTURE_SU          0x00B5 /* SUDANESE */
#define CULTURE_TG          0x00B4 /* TAJIK */
#define CULTURE_TI          0x00B3 /* TIGRINYA */
#define CULTURE_TK          0x00B2 /* TURKMEN */
#define CULTURE_TL          0x00B1 /* TAGALOG */
#define CULTURE_TN          0x00B0 /* SETSWANA */
#define CULTURE_TO          0x00AF /* TONGA */
#define CULTURE_TS          0x00AE /* TSONGA */
#define CULTURE_TW          0x00AD /* TWI */
#define CULTURE_VO          0x00AC /* VOLAPUK */
#define CULTURE_WO          0x00AB /* WOLOF */
#define CULTURE_XH          0x00AA /* XHOSA */
#define CULTURE_YO          0x00A9 /* YORUBA */
#define CULTURE_ZU          0x00A8 /* ZULU */

#endif /* VMGPLANG_H */

```

## 5.22.2 Define Documentation

### 5.22.2.1 #define CULTURE\_LANGUAGE(id) ((id) & 0xff)

Extract main language bits of a culture identifier.

See [Culture identifiers](#) for a list culture identifiers.

#### Parameters:

*id* The culture identifier as returned by [vSysGetCulture\(\)](#).

#### Returns:

The language identifier.

## 5.23 Sound functions

### Data Structures

- struct [BEEP](#)  
*Beep sequence element.*

### Sound types

- #define [SOUND\\_TYPE\\_BEEP](#) 0  
*The sound data contains a beep sequence.*
- #define [SOUND\\_TYPE\\_MIDI](#) 2  
*The sound data contains an SMF (Standard Midi File).*
- #define [SOUND\\_TYPE\\_AMR](#) 3  
*The sound data contains an AMR file (Adaptive MultiRate).*
- #define [SOUND\\_TYPE\\_MAX](#) 3  
*The number of sound types currently supported.*

### Sound flags

- #define [SOUND\\_FLAG\\_LOOP](#) 0x0100  
*The sound should repeat until stopped by the program.*
- #define [SOUND\\_FLAG\\_STREAM](#) 0x0200  
*The sound data should be read from a stream (file or resource).*
- #define [SOUND\\_FLAG\\_STOP](#) 0x0400  
*Stop current sound.*

### Defines

- #define [SOUND\\_RESOURCE\\_TYPE\\_MASK](#) 0xff

### Functions

- void [vBeep](#) ([uint32\\_t](#) freq, [uint32\\_t](#) duration)  
*Play a tone.*
- [int32\\_t](#) [vPlayResource](#) (void \*data, [uint32\\_t](#) length, [uint32\\_t](#) flags)  
*Play a sound sequence.*

### 5.23.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.23.1.1 `#define SOUND_FLAG_LOOP 0x0100`

The sound should repeat until stopped by the program.

#### 5.23.1.2 `#define SOUND_FLAG_STOP 0x0400`

Stop current sound.

#### 5.23.1.3 `#define SOUND_FLAG_STREAM 0x0200`

The sound data should be read from a stream (file or resource).

#### 5.23.1.4 `#define SOUND_TYPE_AMR 3`

The sound data contains an AMR file (Adaptive MultiRate).

#### 5.23.1.5 `#define SOUND_TYPE_BEEP 0`

The sound data contains a beep sequence.

#### 5.23.1.6 `#define SOUND_TYPE_MAX 3`

The number of sound types currently supported.

#### 5.23.1.7 `#define SOUND_TYPE_MIDI 2`

The sound data contains an SMF (Standard Midi File).

### 5.23.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.23.2.1 `void vBeep (uint32_t freq, uint32_t duration)`

Play a tone.

This function plays a single tone at the specified frequency for the specified duration.

**Parameters:**

*freq* The tone frequency.

*duration* The duration of the tone in milli-seconds.

#### 5.23.2.2 `int32_t vPlayResource (void * data, uint32_t length, uint32_t flags)`

Play a sound sequence.

This function starts playback of a sound sequence. The sound may be a midi-tune, a sequence of beeps (tones) or an AMR (Adaptive MultiRate) encoded sound. The function is also used to stop playback of a sound.

**Parameters:**

*data* Pointer to the sound data or a stream handle.

*length* The length of the sound data.

*flags* Playback flags and sound type. The sound type must be specified. Specify SOUND\_FLAG\_STOP to stop the sound (data and length should be zero).

## 5.24 Task functions

Mophun supports a form of cooperative multi-threading referred to as tasks.

### Defines

- `#define vSleep() __asm__ __volatile__ ("sleep" ::: "memory")`  
*Schedule next task.*
- `#define vKillTask() __asm__ __volatile__ ("killtask");`  
*Terminate the current task.*

### Functions

- `int32_t vCreateTask (void *TaskAddr, int32_t p0, int32_t p1, int32_t p2)`  
*Create a new task.*
- `void vDisposeTask (int32_t id)`  
*Terminate specific task.*
- `int32_t vThisTask (void)`  
*Get current task id.*
- `int32_t vTaskAlive (int32_t id)`  
*Check if task exists.*
- `int32_t vReceive (void)`  
*Receive task data.*
- `int32_t vReceiveAny (int32_t id)`  
*Receive task data from specific task.*
- `void vSend (int32_t id, int32_t value)`  
*Send 32-bit data to a task.*
- `void vYieldToSystem (void)`  
*Let system do processing.*
- `uint32_t vSetStackSize (uint32_t size)`  
*Set default stack size.*

### 5.24.1 Detailed Description

Mophun supports a form of cooperative multi-threading referred to as tasks.

At startup a program contains a single task which starts executing in the main function. Additional tasks may be created by calling `vCreateTask`. A task runs until it calls `vSleep()` or is terminated by a call to `vKillTask()` or `vDisposeTask`.

### 5.24.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.24.2.1 #define vKillTask() \_\_asm\_\_ \_\_volatile\_\_ ("killtask");

Terminate the current task.

This function terminates the current task and schedules a new task for execution. If this is the last task alive the program is terminated, this is however not the preferred way of terminating a program, since global destructors may not be run. Use [vTerminateVMGP\(\)](#) to terminate a program, this terminates all tasks.

**Returns:**

This function never returns.

#### 5.24.2.2 #define vSleep() \_\_asm\_\_ \_\_volatile\_\_ ("sleep" ::: "memory")

Schedule next task.

Calling [vSleep](#) puts the calling task to sleep and schedules the next task for execution. If there are no other tasks execution resumes immediately after the call to [vSleep](#).

### 5.24.3 Function Documentation

#### 5.24.3.1 [int32\\_t](#) vCreateTask (void \* *TaskAddr*, [int32\\_t](#) *p0*, [int32\\_t](#) *p1*, [int32\\_t](#) *p2*)

Create a new task.

This function creates a new task. The new task does not start execution immediately, execution starts when all the tasks before it in the task list are either put to sleep by calling [vSleep\(\)](#) or terminated by a call to [vKillTask\(\)](#) or [vDisposeTask\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*TaskAddr* The task entry point function.

*p0* First argument passed to the task function.

*p1* Second argument passed to the task function.

*p2* Third argument passed to the task function.

**Returns:**

The identifier of the new task, -1 on failure.

**Remarks:**

Each task has a separate stack which is allocated on the heap, therefore there must be sufficient free space on the heap for the stack. At startup the default stack size is set to the value specific in the header of the .mpn file. The default may be changed by calling [vSetStackSize\(\)](#).

Tasks may communicate with each other by sending 32-bit values to each other.

#### 5.24.3.2 void vDisposeTask ([int32\\_t](#) *id*)

Terminate specific task.

This function terminates a specific task. The task is identified by its task identifier, as returned by [vCreateTask](#).

**Parameters:**

*id* Identifier of task to terminate.

**5.24.3.3 [int32\\_t](#) vReceive (void)**

Receive task data.

Receive 32-bit value sent to task.

**Returns:**

32-bit value sent to task from another task.

**5.24.3.4 [int32\\_t](#) vReceiveAny ([int32\\_t](#) *id*)**

Receive task data from specific task.

Receive 32-bit value from a specific task.

**Parameters:**

*id* Identifier of the task to read value from.

**Returns:**

32-bit value sent to task from another task.

**5.24.3.5 void vSend ([int32\\_t](#) *id*, [int32\\_t](#) *value*)**

Send 32-bit data to a task.

**Parameters:**

*id* Identifier of the task to send data to.

*value* The data to send.

**5.24.3.6 [uint32\\_t](#) vSetStackSize ([uint32\\_t](#) *size*)**

Set default stack size.

This function sets the stack size for tasks created by calling [vCreateTask\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*size* The new stack size.

**Returns:**

The actual stack size used.

**5.24.3.7 [int32\\_t](#) vTaskAlive ([int32\\_t](#) *id*)**

Check if task exists.

This function checks if a specified task id is valid.



**Parameters:**

*id* The task identifier.

**Returns:**

Non-zero if the task exists.

**5.24.3.8 `int32_t vThisTask (void)`**

Get current task id.

**Returns:**

Identifier of the current task.

**5.24.3.9 `void vYieldToSystem (void)`**

Let system do processing.

## 5.25 Tilemap and sprites

The tilemap and sprite API in mophun may be used to draw whole background maps with sprites.

### Data Structures

- struct [MAP\\_HEADER](#)

*Map definition.*

### Tilemap attributes

- #define [MAP\\_TRANSPARENT](#) 0x1  
*The tile map have transparent tiles in the layer.*
- #define [MAP\\_USERATTRIBUTE](#) 0x2  
*The tile map have an attribute layer.*
- #define [MAP\\_AUTOANIM](#) 0x8  
*The tile map have auto animated tiles in the layer.*
- #define [MAP\\_FLIPX](#) 0x10  
*The tile map have horizontal flipped tiles in the layer.*
- #define [MAP\\_FLIPY](#) 0x20  
*The tile map have vertical flipped tiles in the layer.*

### Functions

- [uint32\\_t vSpriteInit](#) ([uint8\\_t](#) count)  
*Initialize sprite slots.*
- void [vSpriteSet](#) ([uint8\\_t](#) slot, [SPRITE](#) \*sprite, [int16\\_t](#) x, [int16\\_t](#) y)  
*Set sprite in slot.*
- void [vSpriteClear](#) (void)  
*Clear sprite slots.*
- void [vSpriteDispose](#) (void)  
*Relase sprite slots.*
- [int16\\_t vSpriteCollision](#) ([uint8\\_t](#) slot, [uint8\\_t](#) slotfrom, [uint8\\_t](#) slotto)  
*Check collision between sprites.*
- [int16\\_t vSpriteBoxCollision](#) (const [VMGPRECT](#) \*box, [uint8\\_t](#) slotfrom, [uint8\\_t](#) slotto)  
*Check collision between sprite(s) and a box.*

- void [vUpdateSprite](#) (void)  
*Draw sprite slots.*
- void [vUpdateSpriteMap](#) (void)  
*Draw tilemap and sprite slots.*
- [uint32\\_t](#) [vMapInit](#) ([MAP\\_HEADER](#) \*map)  
*Initialize tilemap.*
- void [vMapSetXY](#) ([uint16\\_t](#) x, [uint16\\_t](#) y)  
*Change map x/y coordinate offset.*
- void [vMapSetTile](#) ([uint8\\_t](#) x, [uint8\\_t](#) y, [uint8\\_t](#) tile)  
*Change a background tile on the map.*
- void [vMapSetAttribute](#) ([uint8\\_t](#) x, [uint8\\_t](#) y, [uint8\\_t](#) attribute)  
*Change tile attribute in tilemap.*
- [uint8\\_t](#) [vMapGetTile](#) ([uint8\\_t](#) x, [uint8\\_t](#) y)  
*Get tile in tilemap.*
- [uint8\\_t](#) [vMapGetAttribute](#) ([uint8\\_t](#) x, [uint8\\_t](#) y)  
*Get tile attribute in tilemap.*
- [uint32\\_t](#) [vMapHeaderUpdate](#) ([MAP\\_HEADER](#) \*map)  
*Update tilemap definition.*
- void [vMapDispose](#) (void)  
*Dispose current tilemap.*
- void [vUpdateMap](#) (void)  
*Draw current tilemap.*

### 5.25.1 Detailed Description

The tilemap and sprite API in mophun may be used to draw whole background maps with sprites.

This is much more efficient than using separate calls to API functions to draw the different parts of the game screen.

#### Remarks:

##### Differences since API version 1.30:

- If animationspeed is zero in [MAP\\_HEADER](#), tiles animate every frame, instead of every second frame as in previous versions.
- Tilemaps don't have to fill the whole clipping window to be visible.
- Transparent flag for a layer is now actually used. This means that even
- if a tile has the transparency bit set its drawn as solid if this layer flag is not set.

##### Differences since API version 1.50:

- Updates to flip flags in [vSetTransferMode\(\)](#), [vDrawTile\(\)](#), [vMapInit\(\)](#) and tile engine.

The above changes do not take effect unless the API version is explicitly set in the game. See [Setting API version](#).

## 5.25.2 Define Documentation

### 5.25.2.1 `#define MAP_AUTOANIM 0x8`

The tile map have auto animated tiles in the layer.

### 5.25.2.2 `#define MAP_FLIPX 0x10`

The tile map have horizontal flipped tiles in the layer.

### 5.25.2.3 `#define MAP_FLIPY 0x20`

The tile map have vertical flipped tiles in the layer.

### 5.25.2.4 `#define MAP_TRANSPARENT 0x1`

The tile map have transparent tiles in the layer.

### 5.25.2.5 `#define MAP_USERATTRIBUTE 0x2`

The tile map have an attribute layer.

## 5.25.3 Function Documentation

### 5.25.3.1 `void vMapDispose (void)`

Dispose current tilemap.

This function releases all resources used by the current tilemap, as allocated by [vMapInit\(\)](#) or [vMapHeaderUpdate\(\)](#).

### 5.25.3.2 `uint8_t vMapGetAttribute (uint8_t x, uint8_t y)`

Get tile attribute in tilemap.

#### Parameters:

- `x` Horizontal tile position relative to mapstart.
- `y` Vertical tile position relative to mapstart.

#### Returns:

The specified tiles attributes.

**5.25.3.3    `uint8_t` vMapGetTile (`uint8_t` *x*, `uint8_t` *y*)**

Get tile in tilemap.

**Parameters:**

- x* Horizontal tile position relative to mapstart.
- y* Vertical tile position relative to mapstart.

**Returns:**

The tile at the specified position.

**5.25.3.4    `uint32_t` vMapHeaderUpdate (`MAP_HEADER` \* *map*)**

Update tilemap definition.

**Parameters:**

- map* Pointer to tilemap definition.

**Returns:**

Non-zero if successful, 0 if request failed.

**5.25.3.5    `uint32_t` vMapInit (`MAP_HEADER` \* *map*)**

Initialize tilemap.

This function initializes the map functions with the settings specified in map.

**Parameters:**

- map* The tilemap definition.

**Returns:**

Non-zero if successful, 0 if request failed.

**5.25.3.6    `void` vMapSetAttribute (`uint8_t` *x*, `uint8_t` *y*, `uint8_t` *attribute*)**

Change tile attribute in tilemap.

**Parameters:**

- x* Horizontal tile position relative to mapstart.
- y* Vertical tile position relative to mapstart.
- attribute* New tile attribute value.

**5.25.3.7    `void` vMapSetTile (`uint8_t` *x*, `uint8_t` *y*, `uint8_t` *tile*)**

Change a background tile on the map.

**Parameters:**

- x* Horizontal tile position relative to mapstart.
- y* Vertical tile position relative to mapstart.
- tile* Tile value.

### 5.25.3.8 void vMapSetXY (uint16\_t x, uint16\_t y)

Change map x/y coordinate offset.

This function changes the current tilemaps x/y coordinate offset, used for scrolling.

#### Parameters:

- x* Horizontal pixel position relative to mapstart.
- y* Vertical pixel position relative to mapstart.

### 5.25.3.9 int16\_t vSpriteBoxCollision (const VMGPRECT \* box, uint8\_t slotfrom, uint8\_t slotto)

Check collision between sprite(s) and a box.

This function checks for collisions between sprites and a box. Multiple collisions can be detected by calling the function multiple times and increasing the start slot.

#### Parameters:

- box* The box to check collisions against.
- slotfrom* First sprite slot to check.
- slotto* Last sprite slot to check.

#### Returns:

The index of a sprite slot that collides with the specific slot, -1 if no collisions were detected.

### 5.25.3.10 void vSpriteClear (void)

Clear sprite slots.

This function removes all previously inserted sprites from their sprite slots.

### 5.25.3.11 int16\_t vSpriteCollision (uint8\_t slot, uint8\_t slotfrom, uint8\_t slotto)

Check collision between sprites.

This function checks for collisions between sprites in the specified range of sprite slots. Multiple collisions can be detected by calling the function multiple times and increasing the start slot.

#### Parameters:

- slot* Sprite to check collision against.
- slotfrom* First sprite slot to check.
- slotto* Last sprite slot to check.

#### Returns:

The index of a sprite slot that collides with the specific slot, -1 if no collisions were detected.

### 5.25.3.12 void vSpriteDispose (void)

Relase sprite slots.

This function releases memory allocated by [vSpriteInit\(\)](#).

**5.25.3.13    `uint32_t` vSpriteInit (`uint8_t` *count*)**

Initialize sprite slots.

**Parameters:**

*count*    Number of sprite slots to allocate.

**Returns:**

Non-zero if successful, 0 on failure.

**5.25.3.14    `void` vSpriteSet (`uint8_t` *slot*, `SPRITE` \* *sprite*, `int16_t` *x*, `int16_t` *y*)**

Set sprite in slot.

Insert sprite into selected slot.

**Parameters:**

*slot*    Sprite slot.

*sprite*    Pointer to sprite to insert.

*x*    Horizontal position.

*y*    Vertical position.

**5.25.3.15    `void` vUpdateMap (`void`)**

Draw current tilemap.

See [vUpdateSpriteMap\(\)](#) for instructions regarding clip window settings.

**5.25.3.16    `void` vUpdateSprite (`void`)**

Draw sprite slots.

This function draws all sprites currently inserted in the sprite slot list.

**5.25.3.17    `void` vUpdateSpriteMap (`void`)**

Draw tilemap and sprite slots.

This function draws the current tilemap and all sprites currently inserted in the sprite slot list.

**Remarks:**

Coordinates provided for [vSetClipWindow\(\)](#) is very important when it comes to drawing the background maps. If the clip window settings are wrong the background may not be drawn. If any part of the clip window isn't covered by the map layer, the maplayer may not be drawn.

## 5.26 String functions

### Functions

- [int32\\_t vStrLen](#) (const char \*str)  
*Get null-terminated string length.*
- char \* [vStrCpy](#) (char \*s1, const char \*s2)  
*Copy null-terminated string.*
- char \* [vStrCat](#) (char \*s1, const char \*s2)  
*Concatenate strings.*
- [int32\\_t vStrCmp](#) (const char \*s1, const char \*s2)  
*Compare strings.*
- char \* [vSprintf](#) (char \*buf, const char \*fmt,...)  
*Format string.*
- char \* [vSprintfVa](#) (char \*buf, const char \*fmt, va\_list ap)  
*Format string.*
- char \* [vitoa](#) (int32\_t val, char \*buf, uint8\_t len, uint8\_t pad)  
*Convert number to string.*
- char \* [vutoa](#) (uint32\_t val, char \*buf, uint8\_t len, uint8\_t pad)  
*Convert number to string.*
- [int32\\_t vatoi](#) (const char \*str, char \*\*end)  
*Convert string to number.*
- [int32\\_t vStrLenU](#) (const pip\_wchar\_t \*str)  
*Get length of null-terminated unicode string.*
- pip\_wchar\_t \* [vStrCpyU](#) (pip\_wchar\_t \*s1, const pip\_wchar\_t \*s2)  
*Copy unicode string.*
- pip\_wchar\_t \* [vStrCatU](#) (pip\_wchar\_t \*s1, const pip\_wchar\_t \*s2)  
*Concatenate unicode strings.*
- [int32\\_t vStrCmpU](#) (const pip\_wchar\_t \*s1, const pip\_wchar\_t \*s2)  
*Compare unicode strings.*
- pip\_wchar\_t \* [vStrToU](#) (pip\_wchar\_t \*s1, const char \*s2)  
*Convert to unicode string.*



## 5.26.1 Function Documentation

### 5.26.1.1 [int32\\_t](#) vatoi (const char \* *str*, char \*\* *end*)

Convert string to number.

This function parses a string containing for numbers. The conversion stops at the first non-numeric character. A pointer to the first unconverted character is stored in *end* if it is not NULL.

**Parameters:**

*str* The string to convert.

*end* Pointer to a string-pointer that is set to point to the first unconverted character. If NULL it is ignored.

**Returns:**

The converted number.

**Since:**

API version 1.50.

### 5.26.1.2 char\* vitoa ([int32\\_t](#) *val*, char \* *buf*, [uint8\\_t](#) *len*, [uint8\\_t](#) *pad*)

Convert number to string.

This function converts a signed number to a string. The resulting string may be padded to a certain length.

**Parameters:**

*val* The number to convert.

*buf* The destination string.

*len* The minimum length of the resulting string.

*pad* The pad character used if the resulting string is less than len.

**Returns:**

A pointer to the terminating null-character.

**See also:**

[vutoa](#), [vatoi](#), [vSprintf](#), [vSprintfVa](#).

### 5.26.1.3 char\* vSprintf (char \* *buf*, const char \* *fmt*, ...)

Format string.

This function is similar to the ANSI sprintf function.

**See also:**

[vSprintfVa](#).

**Since:**

API version 1.50.

**Remarks:**

A format string is a regular null-terminated string containing format escape sequences denoted by a '%' character. The syntax for the escape sequence is: %[ [0] [n] {c,d,e,x,o,b,s,%}.

The n part specifies the field length of the formatted value, for numeric values it may be prefixed by a '0' character to pad the field with zeroes instead of spaces.

**Format codes:**

%c	The argument is interpreted as a character.
%d	The argument is interpreted as a signed integer.
%u	The argument is interpreted as an unsigned integer.
%x	The argument is interpreted as an unsigned integer and formatted as a hexadecimal number.
%o	The argument is interpreted as an unsigned integer and formatted as an octal number.
%b	The argument is interpreted as an unsigned integer and formatted as a binary number.
%s	The argument is interpreted as a pointer to a null-terminated string. If the string is NULL, the string "(null)" is inserted.
%%	A literal '%'.

**5.26.1.4 char\* vsprintfVa (char \* buf, const char \* fmt, va\_list ap)**

Format string.

Format a string according to the format specified in fmt. The resulting string is copied to buf. The function is identical to [vsprintf\(\)](#), except that the arguments are supplied in a va\_list variable.

**Since:**

API version 1.50.

**5.26.1.5 char\* vStrCat (char \* s1, const char \* s2)**

Concatenate strings.

This function appends the string s2 to the string s1.

**Parameters:**

*s1* The destination string.

*s2* The source string.

**Returns:**

Pointer to the terminating null-character.

**See also:**

[vStrCatU](#), [vStrCpy](#), [vStrCpyU](#).

**Since:**

API version 1.50.

**5.26.1.6** `pip_wchar_t* vStrCatU (pip_wchar_t * s1, const pip_wchar_t * s2)`

Concatenate unicode strings.

This function appends the string s2 to the string s1.

**Parameters:**

*s1* The destination string.

*s2* The source string.

**Returns:**

Pointer to the terminating null-character.

**See also:**

[vStrCat](#), [vStrCpy](#), [vStrCpyU](#).

**Since:**

API version 1.50.

**5.26.1.7** `int32_t vStrCmp (const char * s1, const char * s2)`

Compare strings.

Compare two null-terminated strings. The strings are compared numerically by numeric character code values.

**Parameters:**

*s1* The first string.

*s2* The second string.

**Returns:**

Less than 0 if s1 is considered less than s2, 0 if the strings are identical, higher than 0 if s1 considered higher than s2.

**See also:**

[vStrCmpU](#).

**Since:**

API version 1.50.

**5.26.1.8** `int32_t vStrCmpU (const pip_wchar_t * s1, const pip_wchar_t * s2)`

Compare unicode strings.

Compare two null-terminated unicode strings. The strings are compared numerically by numeric character code values.

**Parameters:**

*s1* The first string.

*s2* The second string.

**Returns:**

Less than 0 if *s1* is considered less than *s2*, 0 if the strings are identical, higher than 0 if *s1* considered higher than *s2*.

**See also:**

[vStrCmp](#).

**Since:**

API version 1.50.

**5.26.1.9 char\* vStrCpy (char \* *s1*, const char \* *s2*)**

Copy null-terminated string.

**Parameters:**

*s1* The destination string.

*s2* The string to copy.

**Returns:**

Pointer to the terminating null-character.

**See also:**

[vStrCpyU](#), [vStrCat](#), [vStrCatU](#).

**5.26.1.10 pip\_wchar\_t\* vStrCpyU (pip\_wchar\_t \* *s1*, const pip\_wchar\_t \* *s2*)**

Copy unicode string.

**Parameters:**

*s1* The destination string.

*s2* The string to copy.

**Returns:**

Pointer to the terminating null-character.

**See also:**

[vStrCpy](#), [vStrCat](#), [vStrCatU](#).

**Since:**

API version 1.50.

**5.26.1.11 int32\_t vStrLen (const char \* *str*)**

Get null-terminated string length.

**Parameters:**

*str* The string to measure.

**Returns:**

Length, in characters, of the specified string, not including `'\0'`.

**See also:**

[vStrLenU](#).

**5.26.1.12** `int32_t vStrLenU (const pip_wchar_t * str)`

Get length of null-terminated unicode string.

**Parameters:**

*str* The string to measure.

**Returns:**

Length, in characters, of the specified string, not including '\0'.

**See also:**

[vStrLen](#).

**Since:**

API version 1.50.

**5.26.1.13** `pip_wchar_t* vStrToU (pip_wchar_t * s1, const char * s2)`

Convert to unicode string.

This function converts a normal null-terminated string to a null-terminated unicode string. The characters are copied literally.

**Parameters:**

*s1* Destination unicode string.

*s2* Source 8-bit character string.

**Returns:**

Pointer to the terminating null-character.

**See also:**

[vStrCpyU](#), [vStrCatU](#), [vStrCpy](#), [vStrCat](#).

**Since:**

API version 1.50.

**5.26.1.14** `char* vutoa (uint32_t val, char * buf, uint8_t len, uint8_t pad)`

Convert number to string.

This function converts an unsigned number to a string. The resulting string may be padded to a certain length.

**Parameters:**

*val* The number to convert.

*buf* The destination string.

*len* The minimum length of the resulting string.

*pad* The pad character used if the resulting string is less than len.

**Returns:**

A pointer to the terminating null-character.

**See also:**

[vutoa](#), [vatoi](#), [vSprintf](#), [vSprintfVa](#).

## 5.27 mophun 3D API

This section describes the mophun 3D API.

### Modules

- [Renderstate modes](#)
- [3D Rendering Library](#)

*The 3D rendering library is used to set all 3d render states and to draw polygons on the screen.*

- [Arithmetic functions](#)
- [Matrix functions](#)
- [Vector functions](#)

### Data Structures

- struct [BBOX](#)  
*Bounding box.*
- struct **BILLBOARD**
- struct [DCOLOR](#)  
*Diffuse color.*
- struct [DSCOLOR](#)  
*Diffuse and specular color.*
- struct **LIGHT**
- struct **LIGHTARGS**
- struct [MATRIX](#)  
*Matrix type.*
- struct [PLANE](#)  
*Plane.*
- struct [SCOLOR](#)  
*Specular color.*
- struct [UV](#)  
*Texture coordinates.*
- struct [VECTOR3](#)  
*3D vector type.*
- struct [VECTOR4](#)  
*4D vector type.*
- struct [VERTEX](#)  
*Vertex.*
- struct **VERTEX\_GST**
- struct **VERTEXLIST**

### 3D enable/disable for on/off states

- #define VMGP3D\_DISABLE 0
- #define VMGP3D\_ENABLE 1

### Alpha/blend modes on pixels

- #define VMGP3D\_BLEND\_ZERO 1
- #define VMGP3D\_BLEND\_ONE 2
- #define VMGP3D\_BLEND\_SRC\_ALPHA 4
- #define VMGP3D\_BLEND\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_ALPHA 8
- #define VMGP3D\_BLEND\_ONE\_MINUS\_COLOR 16
- #define VMGP3D\_BLEND\_COLOR 32

### Alpha/blend modes on texels vs primitives

- #define VMGP3D\_TEXBLEND\_DECAL 1
- #define VMGP3D\_TEXBLEND\_MODULATE 2
- #define VMGP3D\_TEXBLEND\_ADD 4
- #define VMGP3D\_TEXBLEND\_REPLACE 8

### Comparison modes

- #define VMGP3D\_NEVER 1
- #define VMGP3D\_LESS 2
- #define VMGP3D\_EQUAL 4
- #define VMGP3D\_LEQUAL 8
- #define VMGP3D\_GREATER 16
- #define VMGP3D\_NOTEQUAL 32
- #define VMGP3D\_GEQUAL 64
- #define VMGP3D\_ALWAYS 128

### Texture filter modes

- #define VMGP3D\_TEXFILTER\_NEAREST 1
- #define VMGP3D\_TEXFILTER\_LINEAR 2
- #define VMGP3D\_TEXFILTER\_MIPNEAREST 4
- #define VMGP3D\_TEXFILTER\_MIPLINEAR 8
- #define VMGP3D\_TEXFILTER\_LINEARMIPNEAREST 16
- #define VMGP3D\_TEXFILTER\_LINEARMIPLINEAR 32

### Functional texture modes

- #define VMGP3D\_TEXTURE\_FUNCX 1
- #define VMGP3D\_TEXTURE\_FUNCY 2
- #define VMGP3D\_TEXTURE\_FUNCXY 3

## Cull-modes

- `#define VMGP3D_CULLNONE 0`
- `#define VMGP3D_CULLCW 1`
- `#define VMGP3D_CULLCCW 2`

## Shade modes

- `#define VMGP3D_SHADE_FLAT 1`
- `#define VMGP3D_SHADE_GOURAUD 2`

## Wrap modes

- `#define VMGP3D_WRAP 1`
- `#define VMGP3D_CLAMP 2`
- `#define VMGP3D_MIRROR 4`

## Lighting formula modes

- `#define VMGP3D_LIGHTING_FAST 0`
- `#define VMGP3D_LIGHTING_ACCURATE 1`

## Defines

- `#define COLORDESTDIFFUSE 1`
- `#define COLORDESTSPECULAR 2`
- `#define VLIGHT_POINT 1`
- `#define VLIGHT_DIRECTIONAL 2`
- `#define VLIGHT_SPOT 4`
- `#define TRIANGLETYPE_LIST 0x00`
- `#define TRIANGLETYPE_STRIP 0x10`
- `#define TRIANGLETYPE_FAN 0x20`
- `#define LIGHTMATRIX_SET 0`
- `#define LIGHTMATRIX_GET 1`
- `#define LIGHTMATRIX_STATE 2`
- `#define LMS_LOCKED 0`
- `#define LMS_UNLOCKED 1`
- `#define LMS_RESET 2`
- `#define BILLBOARD_CENTER 0`
- `#define BILLBOARD_TOP 1`
- `#define BILLBOARD_BOTTOM 2`
- `#define BILLBOARD_LEFT 4`
- `#define BILLBOARD_RIGHT 8`

## Typedefs

- `typedef DSCOLOR MATERIAL`



## Functions

- void **vSetViewport** ([int32\\_t](#) left, [int32\\_t](#) top, [int32\\_t](#) width, [int32\\_t](#) height)
- void **vSetAmbientLight** ([uint32\\_t](#) rgb)
- void **vSetLight** ([int32\\_t](#) index, LIGHT \*light)
- void **vSetMaterial** (MATERIAL \*material)
- void **vResetLights** (void)
- void **vLightPoint** (LIGHTARGS \*args)
- [int16\\_t](#) **vRenderPrimitive** (VERTEXLIST \*vertexlist, [uint16\\_t](#) format)
- [int16\\_t](#) **vRenderPrimitiveIndexed** ([int16\\_t](#) \*indexlist, [int16\\_t](#) indexcount, VERTEXLIST \*vertexlist, [uint16\\_t](#) format)
- [int16\\_t](#) **vCollisionPointBox** (VECTOR3 \*v, BBOX \*box)
- [int16\\_t](#) **vCollisionBoxBox** (BBOX \*b1, BBOX \*b2)
- [int16\\_t](#) **vCollisionVectorPlane** (VECTOR3 \*vd, VECTOR3 line\_v[2], PLANE \*p)
- [int16\\_t](#) **vCollisionVectorPoly** (VECTOR3 \*vd, VECTOR3 line\_v[2], VECTOR3 poly\_v[3], PLANE \*p)
- void **vCreatePlaneFromPoly** (PLANE \*p, VECTOR3 poly\_v[3])
- [int16\\_t](#) **vBoxInViewFrustum** (BBOX \*b)
- void **vDrawBillboard** (BILLBOARD \*bb)

### 5.27.1 Detailed Description

This section describes the mophun 3D API.

#### Since:

API version 1.50

### 5.27.2 Definitions

Degrees are always in the range of 0 - 4095, where 4096 equals 360 degrees. See [Renderstate modes and valid values](#) for a list of renderstate modes and valid values for each mode.

It is possible to query if the 3D api is present by calling **vGetCaps()**, see [Video capabilities](#) and [VCAPS\\_3D](#).

### 5.27.3 Renderstate modes and valid values

Renderstate Modes	Valid values
<a href="#">VMGP3D_FUNCTIONALTEXTUREMODE</a>	VMGP3D_TEXTURE_FUNCX VMGP3D_TEXTURE_FUNCY VMGP3D_TEXTURE_FUNCXY
<a href="#">VMGP3D_SRC_BLEND</a>	VMGP3D_BLEND_ZERO VMGP3D_BLEND_ONE VMGP3D_BLEND_SRC_ALPHA VMGP3D_BLEND_ONE_MINUS_SRC_ALPHA VMGP3D_BLEND_ONE_MINUS_COLOR VMGP3D_BLEND_COLOR
<a href="#">VMGP3D_ZENABLE</a>	VMGP3D_DISABLE VMGP3D_ENABLE
<a href="#">VMGP3D_ZFUNCTION</a>	VMGP3D_NEVER VMGP3D_LESS VMGP3D_EQUAL VMGP3D_LEQUAL VMGP3D_GREATER VMGP3D_NOTEQUAL VMGP3D_GEQUAL VMGP3D_ALWAYS
<a href="#">VMGP3D_CULLMODE</a>	VMGP3D_CULLNONE VMGP3D_CULLCW VMGP3D_CULLCCW
<a href="#">VMGP3D_SHADEMODE</a>	VMGP3D_SHADE_FLAT VMGP3D_SHADE_GOURAUD
<a href="#">VMGP3D_FOGENABLE</a>	VMGP3D_DISABLE VMGP3D_ENABLE
<a href="#">VMGP3D_TEXTUREENABLE</a>	VMGP3D_DISABLE VMGP3D_ENABLE
<a href="#">VMGP3D_PERSPECTIVEENABLE</a>	VMGP3D_DISABLE VMGP3D_ENABLE
<a href="#">VMGP3D_BLENDMODE</a>	VMGP3D_TEXBLEND_DECAL VMGP3D_TEXBLEND_MODULATE VMGP3D_TEXBLEND_ADD VMGP3D_TEXBLEND_REPLACE
<a href="#">VMGP3D_FILTERMODE</a>	VMGP3D_TEXFILTER_NEAREST VMGP3D_TEXFILTER_LINEAR VMGP3D_TEXFILTER_MIPNEAREST VMGP3D_TEXFILTER_MIPLINEAR VMGP3D_TEXFILTER_LINEARMIPNEAREST VMGP3D_TEXFILTER_LINEARMIPLINEAR
<a href="#">VMGP3D_WRAPMODE</a>	VMGP3D_WRAP VMGP3D_CLAMP VMGP3D_MIRROR
<a href="#">VMGP3D_TRANSPARENTENABLE</a>	VMGP3D_DISABLE VMGP3D_ENABLE
<a href="#">VMGP3D_SPECULARENABLE</a>	VMGP3D_DISABLE VMGP3D_ENABLE
<a href="#">VMGP3D_ALPHAENABLE</a>	VMGP3D_DISABLE VMGP3D_ENABLE

## 5.28 Renderstate modes

### Defines

- #define [VMGP3D\\_FUNCTIONALTEXTUREMODE](#) 1  
*enable/disable functional texturemapping*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_SRC\\_BLEND](#) 2  
*src blendtypes*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_DST\\_BLEND](#) 3  
*dst blendtypes*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_ZENABLE](#) 4  
*z-buffer enable/disable*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_ZFUNCTION](#) 5  
*specifies z-buffer comparison function*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_CULLMODE](#) 6  
*culling mode (cw/ccw/none)*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_SHADEMODE](#) 7  
*flat/gouraud shading*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_FOGENABLE](#) 8  
*enable fog*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_TEXTUREENABLE](#) 9  
*enable/disable texturemapping*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_PERSPECTIVEENABLE](#) 10  
*enable perspective correction*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_BLENDMODE](#) 11  
*texture blend mode*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_ALPHAENABLE](#) 12  
*enable/disable alpha channel in vertex*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_FILTERMODE](#) 13  
*texture filter mode*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_WRAPMODE](#) 14  
*wrap, mirror or clamp*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_TRANSPARENTENABLE](#) 15  
*enable transparent in textures(pixel value 0 is transparent)*
- #define [VMGP3D\\_SPECULARENABLE](#) 16

*enable specular component in vertex*

- **#define VMGP3D\_LIGHTINGENABLE 17**  
*enable lighting calculations in render pipe*
- **#define VMGP3D\_LIGHTINGFORMULA 18**  
*select lighting formula*

## 5.28.1 Define Documentation

### 5.28.1.1 #define VMGP3D\_ALPHAENABLE 12

enable/disable alpha channel in vertex

### 5.28.1.2 #define VMGP3D\_BLENDMODE 11

texture blend mode

### 5.28.1.3 #define VMGP3D\_CULLMODE 6

culling mode (cw/ccw/none)

### 5.28.1.4 #define VMGP3D\_DST\_BLEND 3

dst blendtypes

### 5.28.1.5 #define VMGP3D\_FILTERMODE 13

texture filter mode

### 5.28.1.6 #define VMGP3D\_FOGENABLE 8

enable fog

### 5.28.1.7 #define VMGP3D\_FUNCTIONALTEXTUREMODE 1

enable/disable functional texturemapping

### 5.28.1.8 #define VMGP3D\_LIGHTINGENABLE 17

enable lighting calculations in render pipe

### 5.28.1.9 #define VMGP3D\_LIGHTINGFORMULA 18

select lighting formula

**5.28.1.10 #define VMGP3D\_PERSPECTIVEENABLE 10**

enable perspective correction

**5.28.1.11 #define VMGP3D\_SHADEMODE 7**

flat/gouraud shading

**5.28.1.12 #define VMGP3D\_SPECULAREENABLE 16**

enable specular component in vertex

**5.28.1.13 #define VMGP3D\_SRC\_BLEND 2**

src blendtypes

**5.28.1.14 #define VMGP3D\_TEXTUREENABLE 9**

enable/disable texturemapping

**5.28.1.15 #define VMGP3D\_TRANSPARENTENABLE 15**

enable transparent in textures(pixel value 0 is transparent)

**5.28.1.16 #define VMGP3D\_WRAPMODE 14**

wrap, mirror or clamp

**5.28.1.17 #define VMGP3D\_ZENABLE 4**

z-buffer enable/disable

**5.28.1.18 #define VMGP3D\_ZFUNCTION 5**

specifies z-buffer comparison function

## 5.29 3D Rendering Library

The 3D rendering library is used to set all 3d render states and to draw polygons on the screen.

### Functions

- void **vInit3D** (void)  
*Initialize 3D API.*
- **uint32\_t vSetTexture** (void \*textureptr, **uint32\_t** format, **uint32\_t** lods, **uint32\_t** count)  
*Set texture.*
- **uint32\_t vSetFunctionalTexture** (void \*textureptr, **uint32\_t** size)
- void **vDrawPolygon** (VERTEX\_GST \*v1, VERTEX\_GST \*v2, VERTEX\_GST \*v3)  
*Draw polygon.*
- void **vSetRenderState** (**uint32\_t** mode, **uint32\_t** value)  
*Set render state.*
- **uint32\_t vGetSupportedRenderStates** (**uint32\_t** mode)
- void **vSetFogColor** (**uint32\_t** color)
- **uint16\_t vGetZBufferValue** (**uint16\_t** x, **uint16\_t** y)  
*Get z-buffer value at x and y position, will return zero if outside clipwindow.*
- void **vSetZBuffer** (**uint16\_t** value)  
*Fill z-buffer with a value, using vSetClipWindow coordinates.*

### 5.29.1 Detailed Description

The 3D rendering library is used to set all 3d render states and to draw polygons on the screen.

### 5.29.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.29.2.1 void vDrawPolygon (VERTEX\_GST \* v1, VERTEX\_GST \* v2, VERTEX\_GST \* v3)

Draw polygon.

Elements are fetched in the structure depending on the current render states.

#### Parameters:

- v1** Pointer to a VERTEX\_GST structure.
- v2** Pointer to a VERTEX\_GST structure.
- v3** Pointer to a VERTEX\_GST structure.

**5.29.2.2    `uint16_t vGetZBufferValue (uint16_t x, uint16_t y)`**

Get z-buffer value at x and y position, will return zero if outside clipwindow.

**Parameters:**

*x*   x position in z-buffer.

*y*   y position in z-buffer.

**5.29.2.3    `void vInit3D (void)`**

Initialize 3D API.

Initializes all necessary buffers and states. Must be invoked once before any other 3D render functions are used.

**5.29.2.4    `void vSetRenderState (uint32_t mode, uint32_t value)`**

Set render state.

**Parameters:**

*mode*   Type of render state to modify.

*value*   Value of the specific render state.

**5.29.2.5    `uint32_t vSetTexture (void * textureptr, uint32_t format, uint32_t lods, uint32_t count)`**

Set texture.

**Parameters:**

*textureptr*   Pointer to texture data.

*format*   Graphics format of the texture, currently only RGB332.

*lods*   X-lod is located in the lower byte and y-lod in high byte.

*count*   Number of mipmaps, ignored if mipmapping not supported.

**Returns:**

Non-zero if successful, 0 on error. **Example:** lods = 0x0404 and count = 2 the top lod is 16x16 and the bottom lod is 4x4.

**5.29.2.6    `void vSetZBuffer (uint16_t value)`**

Fill z-buffer with a value, using vSetClipWindow coordinates.

**Parameters:**

*value*   Value to fill z-buffer with.

## 5.30 Arithmetic functions

### Defines

- `#define vFDIV(v1, v2) (((fixed32_t)(((int64_t)(v1) << 14) / (v2))))`  
*Fixed point division.*
- `#define vFMUL(v1, v2) vMul((v1),(v2))`
- `#define vFTOI(v) ((v) >> 14)`  
*Truncate fixed point value.*
- `#define vFIXP(v) ((fixed32_t)((v)*16384))`  
*Create fixed point value.*
- `#define vDEG(d) (((0x1000*(d))/360))`  
*Map degrees.*

### Functions

- `fixed32_t vSin (int32_t deg)`  
*Calculate sine.*
- `fixed32_t vCos (int32_t deg)`  
*Calculate cosine.*
- `fixed32_t vTan (int32_t deg)`  
*Calculate tangent.*
- `fixed32_t vSqrt (fixed32_t val)`  
*Calculate square-root.*
- `fixed32_t vPow (fixed32_t val, uint8_t exp)`  
*Raise to power of exponent.*
- `fixed32_t vDiv (fixed32_t v1, fixed32_t v2)`  
*Fixed point division.*
- `fixed32_t vMul (fixed32_t v1, fixed32_t v2)`  
*Fixed point multiply.*

#### 5.30.1 Define Documentation

##### 5.30.1.1 `#define vDEG(d) (((0x1000*(d))/360))`

Map degrees.

This function returns a value in the range 0-4096 for the specified number of degrees.



**Parameters:**

*d* Degrees, 0-360.

**Returns:**

Value in the range 0-4096.

**5.30.1.2 #define vFDIV(v1, v2) (((fixed32\_t)((int64\_t)(v1) << 14) / (v2)))**

Fixed point division.

Use [vDiv](#).

**5.30.1.3 #define vFIXP(v) ((fixed32\_t)((v)\*16384))**

Create fixed point value.

This function returns a fixed point value from an integer or float.

**Parameters:**

*v* The value to convert.

**Returns:**

Fixed point value.

**5.30.1.4 #define vFTOI(v) ((v) >> 14)**

Truncate fixed point value.

This function returns the integer part of a fixed point value.

**Parameters:**

*v* Fixed point value.

**Returns:**

Integer part.

**5.30.2 Function Documentation****5.30.2.1 fixed32\_t vCos (int32\_t deg)**

Calculate cosine.

This function calculates a fixed point cosine value.

**Parameters:**

*deg* Degree, range 0 - 4095.

**Returns:**

Fixed point cosine value.

**5.30.2.2 `fixed32_t` vDiv (`fixed32_t` *v1*, `fixed32_t` *v2*)**

Fixed point division.

This function performs fixed point division.

**Parameters:**

- v1* Fixed point numerator.
- v2* Fixed point denominator.

**Returns:**

Fixed point result of division.

**5.30.2.3 `fixed32_t` vMul (`fixed32_t` *v1*, `fixed32_t` *v2*)**

Fixed point multiply.

This function performs fixed point multiplication.

**Parameters:**

- v1* First fixed point value.
- v2* Second fixed point value.

**Returns:**

Fixed point result of multiplication.

**5.30.2.4 `fixed32_t` vPow (`fixed32_t` *val*, `uint8_t` *exp*)**

Raise to power of exponent.

This function calculates the value of *val* raised to the power of *exp*.

**Parameters:**

- val* Fixed point value.
- exp* Exponent (0-255).

**Returns:**

$val ^ exp$ .

**5.30.2.5 `fixed32_t` vSin (`int32_t` *deg*)**

Calculate sine.

This function calculates a fixed point sine value.

**Parameters:**

- deg* Degree, range 0 - 4095.

**Returns:**

Fixed point sinus value.

**5.30.2.6** `fixed32_t vSqrt (fixed32_t val)`

Calculate square-root.

This function calculates a fixed point square root.

**Parameters:**

*val* Fixed point value.

**Returns:**

The fixed-point square root of the argument.

**5.30.2.7** `fixed32_t vTan (int32_t deg)`

Calculate tangent.

This function calculates a fixed point tangent.

**Parameters:**

*deg* Degree, range 0 - 4095.

**Returns:**

Fixed point tangent value.

## 5.31 Matrix functions

### Functions

- void [vMatrixSetCurrent](#) ([MATRIX](#) \*m)  
*Set current matrix.*
- void [vMatrixGetCurrent](#) ([MATRIX](#) \*m)  
*Get current matrix.*
- void [vMatrixIdentity](#) (void)  
*Set the current matrix to an identity matrix.*
- void [vMatrixMultiply](#) ([MATRIX](#) \*m)  
*Multiply current matrix.*
- void [vMatrixMultiply3x3](#) ([MATRIX](#) \*m)  
*Multiply rotation components of current matrix.*
- void [vMatrixTranslate](#) ([fixed32\\_t](#) x, [fixed32\\_t](#) y, [fixed32\\_t](#) z)  
*Translate current matrix.*
- void [vMatrixScale](#) ([fixed32\\_t](#) x, [fixed32\\_t](#) y, [fixed32\\_t](#) z)  
*Scale current matrix.*
- void [vMatrixRotateX](#) ([int32\\_t](#) d)  
*Rotate current matrix around x axis.*
- void [vMatrixRotateY](#) ([int32\\_t](#) d)  
*Rotate current matrix around y axis.*
- void [vMatrixRotateZ](#) ([int32\\_t](#) d)  
*Rotate current matrix around z axis.*
- void [vMatrixRotateVector](#) ([VECTOR3](#) \*v, [int32\\_t](#) d)  
*Rotates current matrix around arbitrary axis.*
- void [vMatrixTranspose](#) (void)  
*Transpose current matrix.*
- void [vMatrixInvert](#) (void)  
*Invert current matrix.*
- void [vMatrixLookAt](#) ([VECTOR3](#) \*veye, [VECTOR3](#) \*vat, [VECTOR3](#) \*vup)  
*Create viewing matrix.*
- void [vMatrixPerspective](#) ([fixed32\\_t](#) width, [fixed32\\_t](#) height, [fixed32\\_t](#) znear, [fixed32\\_t](#) zfar)  
*Replace current matrix with perspective matrix.*
- void [vMatrixSetLight](#) ([MATRIX](#) \*m)

*Set light matrix.*

- void **vMatrixSetProjection** (**MATRIX** \**m*)

*Set projection matrix.*

### 5.31.1 Function Documentation

#### 5.31.1.1 void **vMatrixGetCurrent** (**MATRIX** \* *m*)

Get current matrix.

This function copies current matrix to the specified matrix.

**Parameters:**

*m* Pointer to matrix to receive current matrix.

#### 5.31.1.2 void **vMatrixIdentity** (void)

Set the current matrix to an identity matrix.

This function sets the current matrix to an identity matrix.

#### 5.31.1.3 void **vMatrixInvert** (void)

Invert current matrix.

This function inverts the current matrix.

#### 5.31.1.4 void **vMatrixLookAt** (**VECTOR3** \* *veye*, **VECTOR3** \* *vat*, **VECTOR3** \* *vup*)

Create viewing matrix.

This function creates a viewing matrix that is multiplied with the current matrix.

**Parameters:**

*veye* Pointer to a 3D vector that specifies the eye point.

*vat* Pointer to a 3D vector that specifies the look at (reference) point.

*vup* Pointer to a 3D vector that specifies the direction of the up vector.

#### 5.31.1.5 void **vMatrixMultiply** (**MATRIX** \* *m*)

Multiply current matrix.

This function multiplies the current matrix with the specified matrix.

**Parameters:**

*m* Matrix to multiply.

#### 5.31.1.6 void vMatrixMultiply3x3 (**MATRIX** \* *m*)

Multiply rotation components of current matrix.

This function multiplies the rotation components of the current matrix with the specified matrix.

**Parameters:**

*m* Matrix to multiply.

#### 5.31.1.7 void vMatrixPerspective (**fixed32\_t** *width*, **fixed32\_t** *height*, **fixed32\_t** *znear*, **fixed32\_t** *zfar*)

Replace current matrix with perspective matrix.

This function replaces the current matrix with a perspective matrix.

**Parameters:**

*width* Specifies the width of the view volume at the near plane in 3D coordinate space.

*height* Specifies the height of the view volume at the near plane in 3D coordinate space.

*znear* Specifies the nearplane in 3D coordinate space.

*zfar* Specifies the farplane in 3D coordinate space.

**Example:**

```
// Creates a perspective matrix and then sets the projection matrix
// to that matrix. Note that the height is divided with the width
// to get correct aspect ratio.
vMatrixPerspective(vFIXP(2.0), vFDIV(h << 14, w << 14) * 2, vFIXP(3.0f), vFIXP(100.0f));
vMatrixSetProjection(NULL);
```

#### 5.31.1.8 void vMatrixRotateVector (**VECTOR3** \* *v*, **int32\_t** *d*)

Rotates current matrix around arbitrary axis.

This function rotates the current matrix with d degrees around an arbitrary axis.

**Parameters:**

*v* Pointer to a normalized 3D vector to rotate around.

*d* Degrees to rotate, in the range 0 - 4095.

#### 5.31.1.9 void vMatrixRotateX (**int32\_t** *d*)

Rotate current matrix around x axis.

This function rotates the current matrix d degrees around the x axis.

**Parameters:**

*d* Degrees to rotate, in the range 0 - 4095.

**5.31.1.10 void vMatrixRotateY (int32\_t d)**

Rotate current matrix around y axis.

This function rotates the current matrix around the y axis.

**Parameters:**

*d* Degrees to rotate, in the range 0 - 4095.

**5.31.1.11 void vMatrixRotateZ (int32\_t d)**

Rotate current matrix around z axis.

This function rotates the current matrix around the z axis.

**Parameters:**

*d* Degrees to rotate, in the range 0 - 4095.

**5.31.1.12 void vMatrixScale (fixed32\_t x, fixed32\_t y, fixed32\_t z)**

Scale current matrix.

This function scales the current matrix with x, y and z.

**Parameters:**

*x* Scale along the x axis.

*y* Scale along the y axis.

*z* Scale along the z axis.

**5.31.1.13 void vMatrixSetCurrent (MATRIX \* m)**

Set current matrix.

This function copies the specified matrix to the current matrix.

**Parameters:**

*m* New matrix.

**5.31.1.14 void vMatrixSetLight (MATRIX \* m)**

Set light matrix.

The light matrix is used for lighting calculations within the T&L render pipe if lighting is enabled. For lighting to work correctly the light matrix should be the inverse of the world matrix (which includes all matrix operations in object and world space).

**Parameters:**

*m* Pointer to a matrix. If m is NULL the current matrix is set as the light matrix.

**5.31.1.15 void vMatrixSetProjection ([MATRIX](#) \* *m*)**

Set projection matrix.

The current matrix is multiplied with the projection matrix before transformation is done in the T&L render pipe, [vVectorTransformV4\(\)](#) and [vDrawBillboard\(\)](#) functions.

**Parameters:**

*m* Pointer to a matrix. If *m* is NULL the current matrix is set as the projection matrix.

**5.31.1.16 void vMatrixTranslate ([fixed32\\_t](#) *x*, [fixed32\\_t](#) *y*, [fixed32\\_t](#) *z*)**

Translate current matrix.

This function translates the current matrix with *x*, *y* and *z*.

**Parameters:**

*x* Translation along the x axis.

*y* Translation along the y axis.

*z* Translation along the z axis.

**5.31.1.17 void vMatrixTranspose (void)**

Transpose current matrix.

This function transposes the current matrix.



## 5.32 Vector functions

### Functions

- `fixed32_t vDotProduct (VECTOR3 *v1, VECTOR3 *v2)`  
*Calculate dot product.*
- `void vCrossProduct (VECTOR3 *vd, VECTOR3 *vs1, VECTOR3 *vs2)`  
*Calculate cross product.*
- `void vVectorNormalize (VECTOR3 *v)`  
*Normalize vector.*
- `void vVectorAdd (VECTOR3 *d, VECTOR3 *s1, VECTOR3 *s2)`  
*Add vectors.*
- `void vVectorArrayAdd (VECTOR3 *d, VECTOR3 *s1, VECTOR3 *s2, int32_t count)`  
*Add vector arrays.*
- `void vVectorSub (VECTOR3 *d, VECTOR3 *s1, VECTOR3 *s2)`  
*Subtract vectors.*
- `void vVectorMul (VECTOR3 *d, VECTOR3 *s1, VECTOR3 *s2)`  
*Multiply vectors.*
- `void vVectorArrayDelta (VECTOR3 *d, VECTOR3 *s1, VECTOR3 *s2, uint32_t param)`  
*Calculate delta vectors.*
- `void vVectorTransformV3 (VECTOR3 *vd, VECTOR3 *vs, int32_t count)`  
*Transform vector array with current matrix.*
- `void vVectorTransformV4 (VECTOR4 *vd, VECTOR3 *vs, int32_t count)`  
*Transform vector array with current matrix.*
- `void vVectorProjectV3 (VECTOR4 *vd, VECTOR3 *vs, int32_t count)`  
*Transform and project vector array with projection matrix and viewport.*
- `void vVectorProjectV4 (VECTOR4 *vd, VECTOR4 *vs, int32_t count)`  
*Project and scale vector array with viewport.*

### 5.32.1 Function Documentation

#### 5.32.1.1 void vCrossProduct (VECTOR3 \* vd, VECTOR3 \* vs1, VECTOR3 \* vs2)

Calculate cross product.

This function calculates the cross product of vectors vs1 and vs2 and stores the result in vector vd.

#### Parameters:

*vd* Pointer to destination vector.

*vs1* Pointer to first source vector.

*vs2* Pointer to second source vector.

#### 5.32.1.2 `fixed32_t vDotProduct (VECTOR3 * v1, VECTOR3 * v2)`

Calculate dot product.

This function calculates the dot product of v1 and v2 and returns it as a fixed point value.

##### Parameters:

*v1* Pointer to first vector.

*v2* Pointer to second vector.

##### Returns:

The dot product as a fixed point value.

#### 5.32.1.3 `void vVectorAdd (VECTOR3 * d, VECTOR3 * s1, VECTOR3 * s2)`

Add vectors.

This function adds two vectors and stores the result in the specified vector.

##### Parameters:

*d* Pointer to destination vector.

*s1* Pointer to first source vector.

*s2* Pointer to second source vector.

#### 5.32.1.4 `void vVectorArrayAdd (VECTOR3 * d, VECTOR3 * s1, VECTOR3 * s2, int32_t count)`

Add vector arrays.

This function adds two arrays of vectors and stores the result in the specified vector.

##### Parameters:

*d* Pointer to destination vector.

*s1* Pointer to first source vector array.

*s2* Pointer to second source vector array.

*count* The number of vectors to add.

#### 5.32.1.5 `void vVectorArrayDelta (VECTOR3 * d, VECTOR3 * s1, VECTOR3 * s2, uint32_t param)`

Calculate delta vectors.

This function calculates delta vectors divided into a variable number of steps. Divides the delta between vectors in array s1 and vectors in array s2 with steps (see parameters) and stores the result in vector array d.

**Parameters:***d* Pointer to destination vector array.*s1* Pointer to source vector array 1.*s2* Pointer to source vector array 2.*param* Low 16 bits is the number of vectors to traverse. High 16 bits is the number of steps to divide with.**Remarks:****Formula:**  $d = (s2 - s1) / (param \gg 16)$ .**5.32.1.6 void vVectorMul (VECTOR3 \* *d*, VECTOR3 \* *s1*, VECTOR3 \* *s2*)**

Multiply vectors.

This function multiplies vectors *s1* and *s2* and stores the result in vector *vd*.**Parameters:***d* Pointer to destination vector.*s1* Pointer to first source vector.*s2* Pointer to second source vector.**5.32.1.7 void vVectorNormalize (VECTOR3 \* *v*)**

Normalize vector.

This function normalizes the specified vector.

**Parameters:***v* The vector to normalize.**5.32.1.8 void vVectorProjectV3 (VECTOR4 \* *vd*, VECTOR3 \* *vs*, int32\_t *count*)**

Transform and project vector array with projection matrix and viewport.

This function transforms vectors in array *vs* with the projection matrix and then projects and scales them to the viewport with the settings set with [vSetViewport\(\)](#). The resulting vectors are stored in vector array *vd*.**Parameters:***vd* Pointer to destination 4D vector array.*vs* Pointer to source 3D vector array.*count* Number of vectors to project.**5.32.1.9 void vVectorProjectV4 (VECTOR4 \* *vd*, VECTOR4 \* *vs*, int32\_t *count*)**

Project and scale vector array with viewport.

This function projects and scales vectors in vector array *vs* to the viewport with the settings set with [vSetViewport\(\)](#) and stores the resulting vectors in vector array *vd*.

**Parameters:**

- vd* Pointer to destination 4D vector array.
- vs* Pointer to source 4D vector array.
- count* Number of vectors to project.

**5.32.1.10 void vVectorSub (VECTOR3 \* d, VECTOR3 \* s1, VECTOR3 \* s2)**

Subtract vectors.

This function subtracts vector s2 from vector s1 and stores the result in vector vd.

**Parameters:**

- d* Pointer to destination vector.
- s1* Pointer to first source vector.
- s2* Pointer to second source vector.

**5.32.1.11 void vVectorTransformV3 (VECTOR3 \* vd, VECTOR3 \* vs, int32\_t count)**

Transform vector array with current matrix.

This function transforms vectors in vector array vs with the current matrix and stores the resulting vectors in vector array vd.

**Parameters:**

- vd* Pointer to destination vector array.
- vs* Pointer to source 3D vector array.
- count* Number of vectors to transform.

**5.32.1.12 void vVectorTransformV4 (VECTOR4 \* vd, VECTOR3 \* vs, int32\_t count)**

Transform vector array with current matrix.

This function transforms vectors in vector array vs with the current matrix and the projection matrix and stores the resulting vectors in the 4D vector array vd.

**Parameters:**

- vd* Pointer to destination 4D vector array.
- vs* Pointer to source 3D vector array.
- count* Number of vectors to transform.

## 5.33 Capabilities

The mophun API allows a game to query the system for certain features, for example checking the screen size.

### Modules

- [System capabilities](#)
- [Video capabilities](#)
- [Input capabilities](#)
- [Sound capabilities](#)
- [Communication capabilities](#)

### Data Structures

- union [CAPS](#)

*Union of all capability structures.*

### Defines

- `#define SIZEOF_SOUND CAPS 6`
- `#define SIZEOF_NEW_SOUND CAPS 12`
- `#define MASK_SOUND CAPS 1`

### Enumerations

- enum [CapsQuery](#) {  
    [CAPS\\_VIDEO](#), [CAPS\\_INPUT](#), [CAPS\\_SOUND](#), [CAPS\\_COMM](#),  
    [CAPS\\_SYSTEM](#), [CAPS\\_VENDOR](#) = 100 }

*Capability query type.*

### Functions

- `int32_t vGetCaps (enum CapsQuery query, void *buf)`

*Query capabilities.*

#### 5.33.1 Detailed Description

The mophun API allows a game to query the system for certain features, for example checking the screen size.

## 5.33.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 5.33.2.1 enum [CapsQuery](#)

Capability query type.

**Enumeration values:**

***CAPS\_VIDEO*** Query video capabilities.

See [Video capabilities](#).

***CAPS\_INPUT*** Query input capabilities.

See [Input capabilities](#).

***CAPS\_SOUND*** Query sound capabilities.

See [Sound capabilities](#).

***CAPS\_COMM*** Query communication capabilities.

See [Communication capabilities](#).

***CAPS\_SYSTEM*** Query system capabilities.

See [System capabilities](#).

***CAPS\_VENDOR*** Vendor specific capabilities.

## 5.33.3 Function Documentation

### 5.33.3.1 [int32\\_t](#) vGetCaps (enum [CapsQuery](#) *query*, void \* *buf*)

Query capabilities.

This function performs a query about the specified group of capabilities.

**Parameters:**

*query* The type of query to perform.

*buf* Pointer to capability structure.

**Returns:**

Non-zero on success, 0 on failure.

**See also:**

[SYSCAPS](#), [VIDEOCAPS](#), [SOUNDCAPS](#), [COMMCAPS](#), [INPUTCAPS](#).

## 5.34 System capabilities

### Data Structures

- struct [SYSCAPS](#)  
*System capabilities.*

### System capability flags.

- #define [SYSTEM\\_UNICODE](#) 0x0001  
*The system supports unicode.*
- #define [SYSTEM\\_VIBRATE](#) 0x0004  
*The system has a vibrator.*
- #define [SYSTEM\\_BIGENDIAN](#) 0x0010  
*The system is big endian.*

### Vendor identifiers

- #define [VENDOR\\_UNKNOWN](#) 0  
*Unknown vendor.*
- #define [VENDOR\\_SYNERGENIX](#) 1  
*Synergenix Interactive AB.*
- #define [VENDOR\\_PALM](#) 2  
*Palm, Inc.*
- #define [VENDOR\\_SONYERICSSON](#) 3  
*Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications.*
- #define [VENDOR\\_NOKIA](#) 4  
*Nokia.*
- #define [VENDOR\\_MOTOROLA](#) 5  
*Motorola, Inc.*

### Model numbers

- #define [UNKNOWN\\_UNKNOWN](#) 0  
*Unknown model.*
- #define [UNKNOWN\\_UNIX](#) 1  
*Unknown unix environment.*

- #define [UNKNOWN\\_WINDOWS](#) 2  
*Unknown windows environment.*
- #define [UNKNOWN\\_POCKETPC](#) 3  
*Unknown PocketPC environment.*
- #define [SONYERICSSON\\_T300](#) 0  
*SonyEricsson T300.*
- #define [SONYERICSSON\\_T610](#) 2  
*SonyEricsson T610.*
- #define [NOKIA\\_7650](#) 3  
*Nokia Series60 7650.*
- #define [SONYERICSSON\\_P800](#) 4  
*SonyEricsson P800.*
- #define [SONYERICSSON\\_T226](#) 5  
*SonyEricsson T226.*
- #define [MOTOROLA\\_A920](#) 6  
*Motorola A920.*
- #define [NOKIA\\_3650](#) 7  
*Nokia Series60 3650.*
- #define [NOKIA\\_NGAGE](#) 8  
*Nokia Series60 N-Gage.*

## Defines

- #define [MAKE\\_DEVID](#)(vendor, num) ((vendor) | (([uint32\\_t](#))(num) << 16))  
*Create devide id.*
- #define [DEVICE\\_VENDOR](#)(id) (([uint32\\_t](#))(id) & 0xffff)  
*Get device vendor.*
- #define [DEVICE\\_NUMBER](#)(id) (([uint32\\_t](#))(id) >> 16)  
*Get device number.*

### 5.34.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.34.1.1 #define [DEVICE\\_NUMBER](#)(id) (([uint32\\_t](#))(id) >> 16)

Get device number.



This macro extracts the device number (model) from a full 32-bit device id. See [Models](#) for a list of model numbers.

**Parameters:**

*id* Full 32-bit device id.

**Returns:**

Device (model) number.

**See also:**

[MAKE\\_DEVID](#), [DEVICE\\_VENDOR](#).

**5.34.1.2 #define DEVICE\_VENDOR(id) ((uint32\_t)(id) & 0xffff)**

Get device vendor.

This macro extracts the vendor identifier from a full 32-bit device id. See [Vendors](#) for a list of vendor identifiers.

**Parameters:**

*id* Full 32-bit device id.

**Returns:**

Vendor id.

**See also:**

[MAKE\\_DEVID](#), [DEVICE\\_NUMBER](#).

**5.34.1.3 #define MAKE\_DEVID(vendor, num) ((vendor) | ((uint32\_t)(num) << 16))**

Create device id.

This macro creates a 32-bit device identifier from a vendor identifier and a model number.

**Parameters:**

*vendor* Vendor id, see [Vendors](#).

*num* Model number, see [Models](#).

**Returns:**

Full 32-bit device identifier.

**See also:**

[DEVICE\\_VENDOR](#), [DEVICE\\_NUMBER](#).

**5.34.1.4 #define MOTOROLA\_A920 6**

Motorola A920.

**5.34.1.5 #define NOKIA\_3650 7**

Nokia Series60 3650.

**5.34.1.6 #define NOKIA\_7650 3**

Nokia Series60 7650.

**5.34.1.7 #define NOKIA\_NGAGE 8**

Nokia Series60 N-Gage.

**5.34.1.8 #define SONYERICSSON\_P800 4**

SonyEricsson P800.

**5.34.1.9 #define SONYERICSSON\_T226 5**

SonyEricsson T226.

**5.34.1.10 #define SONYERICSSON\_T300 0**

SonyEricsson T300.

**5.34.1.11 #define SONYERICSSON\_T610 2**

SonyEricsson T610.

**5.34.1.12 #define SYSTEM\_BIGENDIAN 0x0010**

The system is big endian.

**5.34.1.13 #define SYSTEM\_UNICODE 0x0001**

The system supports unicode.

**5.34.1.14 #define SYSTEM\_VIBRATE 0x0004**

The system has a vibrator.

**5.34.1.15 #define UNKNOWN\_POCKETPC 3**

Unknown PocketPC environment.

**5.34.1.16 #define UNKNOWN\_UNIX 1**

Unknown unix environment.

**5.34.1.17 #define UNKNOWN\_UNKNOWN 0**

Unknown model.

**5.34.1.18 #define UNKNOWN\_WINDOWS 2**

Unknown windows environment.

**5.34.1.19 #define VENDOR\_MOTOROLA 5**

Motorola, Inc.

**5.34.1.20 #define VENDOR\_NOKIA 4**

Nokia.

**5.34.1.21 #define VENDOR\_PALM 2**

Palm, Inc.

**5.34.1.22 #define VENDOR\_SONYERICSSON 3**

Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications.

**5.34.1.23 #define VENDOR\_SYNERGENIX 1**

Synergenix Interactive AB.

**5.34.1.24 #define VENDOR\_UNKNOWN 0**

Unknown vendor.

## 5.35 Video capabilities

### Data Structures

- struct [VIDEOCAPS](#)  
*Video capabilities.*

### Defines

- #define [VCAPS\\_3D](#) 0x1000U  
*The system supports mophun 3D.*
- #define [VCAPS\\_ORIENTATION](#) 0x2000U  
*The system supports changing orientation.*

#### 5.35.1 Define Documentation

##### 5.35.1.1 #define VCAPS\_3D 0x1000U

The system supports mophun 3D.

see ...

##### 5.35.1.2 #define VCAPS\_ORIENTATION 0x2000U

The system supports changing orientation.

See [vSetOrientation](#) for information on how to change orientation.

## 5.36 Input capabilities

### Data Structures

- struct [INPUTCAPS](#)  
*Input capabilities.*

### Input flags

- #define [ICAPS\\_POINTER](#) 0x0001  
*The device has a mouse or touchscreen.*
- #define [ICAPS\\_JOYSTICK](#) 0x0002  
*The device has an analog joystick.*
- #define [ICAPS\\_ASCII](#) 0x0004  
*The device supports ASCII character input.*
- #define [ICAPS\\_NUMERIC\\_KEYPAD](#) 0x0008  
*The device has a numeric keypad.*
- #define [ICAPS\\_ONSCREEN](#) 0x0010  
*The device has onscreen input controls, currently only [SONYERICSSON\\_P800](#).*

### 5.36.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.36.1.1 #define ICAPS\_ASCII 0x0004

The device supports ASCII character input.

#### 5.36.1.2 #define ICAPS\_JOYSTICK 0x0002

The device has an analog joystick.

#### 5.36.1.3 #define ICAPS\_NUMERIC\_KEYPAD 0x0008

The device has a numeric keypad.

#### 5.36.1.4 #define ICAPS\_ONSCREEN 0x0010

The device has onscreen input controls, currently only [SONYERICSSON\\_P800](#).

#### 5.36.1.5 #define ICAPS\_POINTER 0x0001

The device has a mouse or touchscreen.

## 5.37 Sound capabilities

### Data Structures

- struct [SOUNDCAPS](#)  
*Sound capabilities.*
- struct [SOUNDCONFIG](#)  
*PCM output settings.*

### Sound flags

- #define [SCAPS\\_BEEP](#) 0x0001  
*The device has a beeper (tone generator).*
- #define [SCAPS\\_WAVE](#) 0x0002  
*The device has wave output (PCM) support.*
- #define [SCAPS\\_STEREO](#) 0x0004  
*The device supports stereo sound output.*
- #define [SCAPS\\_MIDI](#) 0x0008  
*The device has support for midi playback.*
- #define [SCAPS\\_MONO](#) 0x0010  
*The device supports mono sound output.*
- #define [SCAPS\\_8BIT](#) 0x0020  
*The device supports 8-bit PCM sound output.*
- #define [SCAPS\\_16BIT](#) 0x0040  
*The device supports 16-bit PCM sound output.*
- #define [SCAPS\\_CTRLFREQUENCY](#) 0x0080  
*Device supports changing PCM frequency settings.*
- #define [SCAPS\\_CTRLPAN](#) 0x0100  
*The device supports panning control.*
- #define [SCAPS\\_CTRLVOLUME](#) 0x0200  
*Platform supports changing PCM volume settings.*
- #define [SCAPS\\_CTRLMASTERVOLUME](#) 0x0400  
*Platform supports changing PCM master volume settings.*

### 5.37.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.37.1.1 **#define SCAPS\_16BIT 0x0040**

The device supports 16-bit PCM sound output.

**Since:**

API version 1.50

#### 5.37.1.2 **#define SCAPS\_8BIT 0x0020**

The device supports 8-bit PCM sound output.

**Since:**

API version 1.50

#### 5.37.1.3 **#define SCAPS\_BEEP 0x0001**

The device has a beeper (tone generator).

#### 5.37.1.4 **#define SCAPS\_CTRLFREQUENCY 0x0080**

Device supports changing PCM frequency settings.

**Since:**

API version 1.50

#### 5.37.1.5 **#define SCAPS\_CTRLMASTERVOLUME 0x0400**

Platform supports changing PCM master volume settings.

**Since:**

API version 1.50

#### 5.37.1.6 **#define SCAPS\_CTRLPAN 0x0100**

The device supports panning control.

**Since:**

API version 1.50

#### 5.37.1.7 **#define SCAPS\_CTRLVOLUME 0x0200**

Platform supports changing PCM volume settings.

**Since:**

API version 1.50

**5.37.1.8 #define SCAPS\_MIDI 0x0008**

The device has support for midi playback.

**5.37.1.9 #define SCAPS\_MONO 0x0010**

The device supports mono sound output.

**Since:**

API version 1.50

**5.37.1.10 #define SCAPS\_STEREO 0x0004**

The device supports stereo sound output.

**5.37.1.11 #define SCAPS\_WAVE 0x0002**

The device has wave output (PCM) support.



## 5.38 Communication capabilities

### Data Structures

- struct [COMMCAPS](#)  
*Communication capabilities.*

### Communication flags

- #define [CCAPS\\_FILE](#) 0x0001  
*System supports file-system access.*
- #define [CCAPS\\_TCP](#) 0x0002  
*System supports TCP/IP network streams.*
- #define [CCAPS\\_UDP](#) 0x0004  
*System supports UDP datagram streams.*
- #define [CCAPS\\_BLUETOOTH](#) 0x0008  
*System supports bluetooth RFCOMM streams.*
- #define [CCAPS\\_BT](#) CCAPS\_BLUETOOTH  
*Alias for CCAPS\_BLUETOOTH.*
- #define [CCAPS\\_IR](#) 0x0010  
*System supports IrDA streams.*
- #define [CCAPS\\_SMS](#) 0x0020  
*System supports sending and receiving SMS's.*
- #define [CCAPS\\_CABLE](#) 0x0040  
*System supports serial cable streams.*
- #define [CCAPS\\_HTTP](#) 0x0080  
*System supports HTTP streams.*
- #define [CCAPS\\_OBEX](#) 0x8000  
*System uses the OBEX protocol for BT, IR and CABLE.*

### 5.38.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.38.1.1 #define CCAPS\_BLUETOOTH 0x0008

System supports bluetooth RFCOMM streams.

**5.38.1.2 #define CCAPS\_BT CCAPS\_BLUETOOTH**

Alias for CCAPS\_BLUETOOTH.

**5.38.1.3 #define CCAPS\_CABLE 0x0040**

System supports serial cable streams.

**5.38.1.4 #define CCAPS\_FILE 0x0001**

System supports file-system access.

**5.38.1.5 #define CCAPS\_HTTP 0x0080**

System supports HTTP streams.

**5.38.1.6 #define CCAPS\_IR 0x0010**

System supports IrDA streams.

**5.38.1.7 #define CCAPS\_OBEX 0x8000**

System uses the OBEX protocol for BT, IR and CABLE.

**5.38.1.8 #define CCAPS\_SMS 0x0020**

System supports sending and receiving SMS's.

**5.38.1.9 #define CCAPS\_TCP 0x0002**

System supports TCP/IP network streams.

**5.38.1.10 #define CCAPS\_UDP 0x0004**

System supports UDP datagram streams.

## 5.39 Utility macros

### Defines

- `#define WaitKey(key) while ((vGetButtonData() & key) == 0)`  
*Wait until a key is pressed.*
- `#define WaitNotKey(key) while (vGetButtonData() & key)`  
*Wait until a key is released.*
- `#define WaitTicks(ms)`  
*Wait for a specified number of milli-seconds.*
- `#define msSleep WaitTicks`  
*Wait for a specified number of milli-seconds.*
- `#define abort() vTerminateVMGP()`  
*Abort execution.*
- `#define exit(code) vTerminateVMGP()`  
*Exit.*
- `#define BeepOff() vBeep(0,0)`  
*Turn off beeper.*

### 5.39.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.39.1.1 `#define abort() vTerminateVMGP()`

Abort execution.

#### 5.39.1.2 `#define BeepOff() vBeep(0,0)`

Turn off beeper.

#### 5.39.1.3 `#define exit(code) vTerminateVMGP()`

Exit.

#### 5.39.1.4 `#define msSleep WaitTicks`

Wait for a specified number of milli-seconds.

**5.39.1.5 #define WaitKey(key) while ((vGetButtonData() & key) == 0)**

Wait until a key is pressed.

**Parameters:**

*key* The key to wait for, see [Key codes](#).

**5.39.1.6 #define WaitNotKey(key) while (vGetButtonData() & key)**

Wait until a key is released.

**Parameters:**

*key* The key to wait for, see [Key codes](#).

**5.39.1.7 #define WaitTicks(ms)****Value:**

```
{ \
    unsigned int _t0 = vGetTickCount(); \
    unsigned int _d = (ms); \
    while ((vGetTickCount() - _t0) < _d); \
}
```

Wait for a specified number of milli-seconds.

**Parameters:**

*ms* The number of milli-seconds to wait.

## 5.40 Graphics formats

Mophun supports a large number of graphics formats.

### Defines

- #define **VCAPS\_FORMAT\_MASK** 0xFF
- #define **VCAPS\_GRY2** 0  
*Monochrome.*
- #define **VCAPS\_GRY4** 1  
*4-level grayscale*
- #define **VCAPS\_GRY16** 2  
*16-level grayscale*
- #define **VCAPS\_IND2** 3  
*2-color indexed*
- #define **VCAPS\_IND4** 4  
*4-color indexed*
- #define **VCAPS\_IND16** 5  
*16-color indexed*
- #define **VCAPS\_IND256** 6  
*256-color indexed*
- #define **VCAPS\_RGB332** 7  
*RGB332 direct color.*
- #define **VCAPS\_16BPP** 8  
*RGB565 direct color.*
- #define **VCAPS\_15BPP** 9  
*RGB555 direct color.*
- #define **VCAPS\_24BPP** 10  
*RGB888 direct color.*
- #define **VCAPS\_RGBA** 11  
*RGB888A direct color.*
- #define **VCAPS\_4K** 12  
*RGB444 direct color.*

### 5.40.1 Detailed Description

Mophun supports a large number of graphics formats.

This is a list of possible graphics formats.

### 5.40.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.40.2.1 `#define VCAPS_15BPP 9`

RGB555 direct color.

#### 5.40.2.2 `#define VCAPS_16BPP 8`

RGB565 direct color.

#### 5.40.2.3 `#define VCAPS_24BPP 10`

RGB888 direct color.

#### 5.40.2.4 `#define VCAPS_4K 12`

RGB444 direct color.

#### 5.40.2.5 `#define VCAPS_GRY16 2`

16-level grayscale

#### 5.40.2.6 `#define VCAPS_GRY2 0`

Monochrome.

#### 5.40.2.7 `#define VCAPS_GRY4 1`

4-level grayscale

#### 5.40.2.8 `#define VCAPS_IND16 5`

16-color indexed

#### 5.40.2.9 `#define VCAPS_IND2 3`

2-color indexed

#### 5.40.2.10 `#define VCAPS_IND256 6`

256-color indexed

**5.40.2.11 #define VCAPS\_IND4 4**

4-color indexed

**5.40.2.12 #define VCAPS\_RGB332 7**

RGB332 direct color.

**5.40.2.13 #define VCAPS\_RGBA 11**

RGB888A direct color.

## 5.41 Sound API

Since version 1.50 mophun supports playback of PCM/ADPCM sounds on multiple channels.

### Return codes

- #define `SND_OK` 0  
*Success.*
- #define `SND_ERR` -1  
*Failure.*

### Limits

- #define `SNDVOLUME_MIN` 0  
*No sound.*
- #define `SNDVOLUME_MAX` 127  
*Maximum volume.*
- #define `SNDPAN_LEFT` 0  
*Left-most pan position.*
- #define `SNDPAN_RIGHT` 127  
*Right-most pan position.*
- #define `SNDPAN_CENTER` 64  
*Center pan position.*
- #define `SNDFREQUENCY_MIN` 100  
*Lowest sound frequency allowed.*
- #define `SNDFREQUENCY_MAX` 100000  
*Highest sound frequency allowed.*
- #define `SNDPRIORITY_MIN` 0  
*Lowest sound priority.*
- #define `SNDPRIORITY_MAX` 127  
*Highest sound priority.*
- #define `SNDPRIORITY_DEFAULT` 64  
*Default sound priority.*



## Sound status

- #define `SNDSTATUS_PLAYING` 0x01  
*Sound is playing.*
- #define `SNDSTATUS_PAUSED` 0x02  
*Sound is paused.*
- #define `SNDSTATUS_LOOPING` 0x04  
*Sound is looping.*
- #define `SNDSTATUS_CASHED` 0x08  
*Internal.*
- #define `SNDSTATUS_LOADED` 0x10  
*Internal.*

## Playback parameters

- #define `SNDPLAY_LOOPING` ((uint16\_t)((int32\_t)-1))  
*Loop the sound continuously.*
- #define `SNDPLAY_OVERRIDE` (1 << 16)  
*Overrides the currently playing sound.*

## Sound load flags

- #define `SNDLOAD_STREAM` 0  
*Load sound from a stream.*
- #define `SNDLOAD_RESOURCE` 1  
*Load sound from a resource.*
- #define `SNDLOAD_FILE` 2  
*Load sound from a file.*

## Sound formats.

- #define `SNDFORMAT_PCM` 0x01 /\*\* PCM sound format. \*/
- #define `SNDFORMAT_ADPCM` 0x02 /\*\* ADPCM sound format. \*/

## Sound control macros

- #define **vSoundPlay**(hSound, flags) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL\_PLAY, flags)  
*Play sound.*
- #define **vSoundStop**(hSound) vSoundCtrl(hSound, SNDCTRL\_STOP)  
*Stop sound.*
- #define **vSoundPause**(hSound) vSoundCtrl(hSound, SNDCTRL\_PAUSE)  
*Pause sound.*
- #define **vSoundResume**(hSound) vSoundCtrl(hSound, SNDCTRL\_RESUME)  
*Resume sound.*
- #define **vSoundSetVolume**(hSound, volume) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL\_VOLUME, volume)  
*Set sound volume.*
- #define **vSoundSetPan**(hSound, pan) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL\_PAN, pan)  
*Set sound panning.*
- #define **vSoundSetFrequency**(hSound, freq) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL\_FREQ, freq)  
*Set sound playback frequency.*
- #define **vSoundSetPosition**(hSound, position) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL\_POSITION, position)  
*Set sound playback position.*
- #define **vSoundSetPriority**(hSound, priority) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL\_PRIORITY, priority)  
*Set sound priority.*
- #define **vSoundSetMasterVolume**(volume) vSoundCtrlEx(0, SNDCTRL\_MASTERVOLUME, volume)  
*Set master volume.*
- #define **vSoundGetStatus**(hSound) vSoundCtrl(hSound, SNDCTRL\_STATUS)  
*Get sound status.*
- #define **vSoundStopLooping**(hSound) vSoundCtrl(hSound, SNDCTRL\_STOPLOOPING)  
*Stop sound looping.*
- #define **vSoundSetParameters**(hSound, volume, pan, frequency) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL\_PARAMETERS, ((volume << 24) | (pan << 16) | (frequency)))  
*Set sound parameters.*
- #define **vSoundLoadFile**(filename) vSoundLoad((int32\_t)filename, SNDLOAD\_FILE)  
*Load sound from file.*
- #define **vSoundLoadResource**(idx) vSoundLoad(idx, SNDLOAD\_RESOURCE)

*Load sound from resource.*

- #define [vSoundLoadStream](#)(handle) [vSoundLoad](#)(handle, SNDLOAD\_STREAM)  
*Load sound from a stream.*

## Typedefs

- typedef [uint32\\_t](#) [HSOUND](#)  
*Sound handle.*

## Enumerations

- enum [SNDCTRL](#) {  
    [SNDCTRL\\_NULL](#), [SNDCTRL\\_PLAY](#), [SNDCTRL\\_STOP](#), [SNDCTRL\\_PAUSE](#),  
    [SNDCTRL\\_RESUME](#), [SNDCTRL\\_VOLUME](#), [SNDCTRL\\_FREQ](#), [SNDCTRL\\_PAN](#),  
    [SNDCTRL\\_STATUS](#), [SNDCTRL\\_STOPLOOPING](#), [SNDCTRL\\_POSITION](#), [SNDCTRL\\_PARAMETERS](#),  
    [SNDCTRL\\_MASTERVOLUME](#), [SNDCTRL\\_PRIORITY](#) }  
*Sound control codes.*

## Functions

- [int32\\_t](#) [vSoundInit](#) (void)  
*Initialize sound system.*
- [int32\\_t](#) [vSoundDispose](#) (void)  
*Close sound system.*
- [int32\\_t](#) [vSoundUpload](#) ([HSOUND](#) hSound)  
*Upload sound to hardware buffer.*
- [HSOUND](#) [vSoundGetHandle](#) (const void \*soundData)  
*Create sound handle from sound data.*
- [HSOUND](#) [vSoundLoad](#) ([int32\\_t](#) handle, [int32\\_t](#) flags)  
*Load sound and create sound handle.*
- [int32\\_t](#) [vSoundDisposeHandle](#) ([HSOUND](#) hSound)  
*Release sound handle.*
- [int32\\_t](#) [vSoundCtrl](#) ([HSOUND](#) hSound, [int32\\_t](#) msg)  
*Sound control message.*
- [int32\\_t](#) [vSoundCtrlEx](#) ([HSOUND](#) hSound, [int32\\_t](#) msg, [int32\\_t](#) parameters)  
*Extended sound control message.*

### 5.41.1 Detailed Description

Since version 1.50 mophun supports playback of PCM/ADPCM sounds on multiple channels.

The sound API is initialized by calling [vSoundInit\(\)](#), after successful initialization sounds may be loaded by calling one of the sound loader functions, for example [vSoundGetHandle\(\)](#). To start playback of a sound [vSoundPlay\(\)](#) is called. When the sound API is no longer needed, the user should call [vSoundDispose\(\)](#).

**Since:**

API version 1.50

### 5.41.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.41.2.1 `#define SND_ERR -1`

Failure.

#### 5.41.2.2 `#define SND_OK 0`

Success.

#### 5.41.2.3 `#define SNDFREQUENCY_MAX 100000`

Highest sound frequency allowed.

#### 5.41.2.4 `#define SNDFREQUENCY_MIN 100`

Lowest sound frequency allowed.

#### 5.41.2.5 `#define SNDLOAD_FILE 2`

Load sound from a file.

The handle parameter passed to [vSoundLoad\(\)](#) is interpreted as a filename from which the sound will be loaded.

#### 5.41.2.6 `#define SNDLOAD_RESOURCE 1`

Load sound from a resource.

The handle parameter passed to [vSoundLoad\(\)](#) is interpreted as a resource index into the games internal resources from which the sound will be loaded.

#### 5.41.2.7 `#define SNDLOAD_STREAM 0`

Load sound from a stream.

The handle parameter passed to [vSoundLoad\(\)](#) is interpreted as a stream handle from which the sound will be loaded. Only file and resource streams are allowed.

**5.41.2.8 #define SNDPAN\_CENTER 64**

Center pan position.

**5.41.2.9 #define SNDPAN\_LEFT 0**

Left-most pan position.

**5.41.2.10 #define SNDPAN\_RIGHT 127**

Right-most pan position.

**5.41.2.11 #define SNDPLAY\_LOOPING ((uint16\_t)((int32\_t)-1))**

Loop the sound continuously.

**5.41.2.12 #define SNDPLAY\_OVERRIDE (1 << 16)**

Overrides the currently playing sound.

If there are no free channels, the sound with lowest priority is cancelled.

**5.41.2.13 #define SNDPRIORITY\_DEFAULT 64**

Default sound priority.

**5.41.2.14 #define SNDPRIORITY\_MAX 127**

Highest sound priority.

**5.41.2.15 #define SNDPRIORITY\_MIN 0**

Lowest sound priority.

**5.41.2.16 #define SNDSTATUS\_CASHED 0x08**

Internal.

**5.41.2.17 #define SNDSTATUS\_LOADED 0x10**

Internal.

**5.41.2.18 #define SNDSTATUS\_LOOPING 0x04**

Sound is looping.

**5.41.2.19 #define SNDSTATUS\_PAUSED 0x02**

Sound is paused.

**5.41.2.20 #define SNDSTATUS\_PLAYING 0x01**

Sound is playing.

**5.41.2.21 #define SNDVOLUME\_MAX 127**

Maximum volume.

**5.41.2.22 #define SNDVOLUME\_MIN 0**

No sound.

**5.41.2.23 #define vSoundGetStatus(hSound) vSoundCtrl(hSound, SNDCTRL\_STATUS)**

Get sound status.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* Handle to a sound.

**Returns:**

The sounds current status flags, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_STATUS](#).

**5.41.2.24 #define vSoundLoadFile(filename) vSoundLoad((int32\_t)filename, SNDLOAD\_FILE)**

Load sound from file.

**Parameters:**

*filename* The name of the file from which the sound will be loaded.

**Returns:**

A sound handle, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[vSoundLoadResource](#), [vSoundLoadStream](#), [vSoundLoad](#), [vSoundGetHandle](#).

**5.41.2.25 #define vSoundLoadResource(idx) vSoundLoad(idx, SNDLOAD\_RESOURCE)**

Load sound from resource.

This function loads a sound from a resource in the game.

**Parameters:**

*idx* The resource index from which the sound will be loaded.

**Returns:**

A sound handle, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[vSoundLoadFile](#), [vSoundLoadStream](#), [vSoundLoad](#), [vSoundGetHandle](#).

**5.41.2.26 #define vSoundLoadStream(handle) vSoundLoad(handle, SNDLOAD\_STREAM)**

Load sound from a stream.

This function loads a sound from a stream. The stream must be either a resource or a file.

Multiple calls to this function on the same stream may be used to load several consecutive sounds. The stream handle must be closed by the caller.

**Parameters:**

*handle* The stream from which the sound will be loaded.

**Returns:**

A sound handle, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[vSoundLoadFile](#), [vSoundLoadResource](#), [vSoundLoad](#), [vSoundGetHandle](#).

**5.41.2.27 #define vSoundPause(hSound) vSoundCtrl(hSound, SNDCTRL\_PAUSE)**

Pause sound.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* Handle to a sound.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_PAUSE](#).

**5.41.2.28 #define vSoundPlay(hSound, flags) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL\_PLAY, flags)**

Play sound.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* Handle to a sound.

*flags* Playback flags, this includes priority override and loopcount. See [SoundPlayParms](#).

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_PLAY](#).

**5.41.2.29 #define vSoundResume(hSound) vSoundCtrl(hSound, SNDCTRL\_RESUME)**

Resume sound.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* Handle to a sound.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_RESUME](#).

**5.41.2.30 #define vSoundSetFrequency(hSound, freq) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL\_FREQ, freq)**

Set sound playback frequency.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* Handle to a sound.

*freq* The new playback frequency in the range SNDFREQUENCY\_MIN to SNDFREQUENCY\_MAX.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_FREQ](#).

**5.41.2.31 #define vSoundSetMasterVolume(volume) vSoundCtrlEx(0, SNDCTRL\_MASTERVOLUME, volume)**

Set master volume.

**Parameters:**

*volume* A volume in the range SNDVOLUME\_MIN to SNDVOLUME\_MAX.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_MASTERVOLUME](#).

**5.41.2.32 #define vSoundSetPan(hSound, pan) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL\_PAN, pan)**

Set sound panning.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* Handle to a sound.



*pan* A panning value in the range SNDPAN\_LEFT to SNDPAN\_RIGHT, SNDPAN\_CENTER is neutral position.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_PAN](#).

**5.41.2.33** `#define vSoundSetParameters(hSound, volume, pan, frequency) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL_PARAMETERS, ((volume << 24) | (pan << 16) | (frequency)))`

Set sound parameters.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* Handle to a sound.

*volume* New sound volume in the range SNDVOLUME\_MIN to SNDVOLUME\_MAX.

*pan* New panning value in the range SNDPAN\_LEFT to SNDPAN\_RIGHT, SNDPAN\_CENTER is neutral position.

*frequency* New playback frequency in the range SNDFREQUENCY\_MIN to SNDFREQUENCY\_MAX.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_STOPLOOPING](#).

**5.41.2.34** `#define vSoundSetPosition(hSound, position) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL_POSITION, position)`

Set sound playback position.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* Handle to a sound.

*position* The new playback position, expressed in sample frames.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_POSITION](#).

**5.41.2.35** `#define vSoundSetPriority(hSound, priority) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL_PRIORITY, priority)`

Set sound priority.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* Handle to a sound.

*priority* The new sound priority in the range SNDPRIORITY\_MIN to SNDPRIORITY\_MAX, default is SNDPRIORITY\_DEFAULT.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_PRIORITY](#).

**5.41.2.36** `#define vSoundSetVolume(hSound, volume) vSoundCtrlEx(hSound, SNDCTRL_VOLUME, volume)`

Set sound volume.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* Handle to a sound.

*volume* A volume in the range SNDVOLUME\_MIN to SNDVOLUME\_MAX.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_VOLUME](#).

**5.41.2.37** `#define vSoundStop(hSound) vSoundCtrl(hSound, SNDCTRL_STOP)`

Stop sound.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* Handle to a sound.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_STOP](#).

#### 5.41.2.38 `#define vSoundStopLooping(hSound) vSoundCtrl(hSound, SNDCTRL_STOPLOOPING)`

Stop sound looping.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* Handle to a sound.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[SNDCTRL\\_STOPLOOPING](#).

### 5.41.3 Typedef Documentation

#### 5.41.3.1 `typedef uint32_t HSOUND`

Sound handle.

This type is used to refer to a sound.

### 5.41.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 5.41.4.1 `enum SNDCTRL`

Sound control codes.

A sound control code is used to control various aspects of sound playback. Sound control codes are handled by the functions [vSoundCtrl\(\)](#) and [vSoundCtrlEx\(\)](#). [vSoundCtrl](#) takes a sound handle and a sound control code, [vSoundCtrlEx\(\)](#) takes an additional parameters argument which contains information needed to perform the specified action. If the parameters argument to [vSoundCtrlEx\(\)](#) is -1 the current parameters are returned.

**See also:**

[vSoundCtrl](#), [vSoundCtrlEx](#).

**Enumeration values:**

***SNDCTRL\_NULL*** Do nothing.

Returns SND\_OK if sound system is initialized, otherwise SND\_ERR.

***SNDCTRL\_STOP*** Stop playback of sound.

**See also:**

[vSoundStop](#), [vSoundCtrl](#).

***SNDCTRL\_PAUSE*** Pause playback of sound.

**See also:**

[vSoundPause](#), [vSoundCtrl](#).

***SNDCTRL\_RESUME*** Resume playback of sound.

**See also:**

[vSoundResume](#), [vSoundCtrl](#).

***SNDCTRL\_VOLUME*** Set volume on channel.

Parameters is a value between SNDVOLUME\_MIN and SNDVOLUME\_MAX.

**See also:**

[vSoundSetVolume](#), [vSoundCtrlEx](#).

***SNDCTRL\_FREQ*** Set playback frequency of sound.

Parameters is a frequency between SNDFREQUENCY\_MIN and SNDFREQUENCY\_MAX.

**See also:**

[vSoundSetFrequency](#), [vSoundCtrlEx](#).

***SNDCTRL\_PAN*** Set panning of sound.

Only supported with stereo output. Parameters is a pan value between SNDPAN\_LEFT and SNDPAN\_RIGHT, SNDPAN\_CENTER indicates no panning.

**See also:**

[vSoundSetPan](#), [vSoundCtrlEx](#).

***SNDCTRL\_STATUS*** Get current status of sound.

See [SoundStatus](#) for a list of possible values.

**See also:**

[vSoundGetStatus](#), [vSoundCtrl](#).

***SNDCTRL\_STOPLOOPING*** Stop looping a sound.

The sound continues playing until the end of the sound is reached.

**See also:**

[vSoundStopLooping](#), [vSoundCtrl](#).

***SNDCTRL\_POSITION*** Set sound position.

Parameters is a position within the sound in sample frames.

**See also:**

[vSoundSetPosition](#), [vSoundCtrlEx](#).

***SNDCTRL\_PARAMETERS*** Set volume, pan and frequency of sound.

Parameters is encoded as follows: (volume << 24) | (Pan << 16) | frequency).

**See also:**

[vSoundSetParameters](#), [vSoundCtrlEx](#).

***SNDCTRL\_MASTERVOLUME*** Set/get master volume.

Parameters is value between SNDVOLUME\_MIN and SNDVOLUME\_MAX. The hSound argument is ignored.

**See also:**

[vSoundSetMasterVolume](#), [vSoundCtrlEx](#).

***SNDCTRL\_PRIORITY*** Set sound priority.

Parameters is a priority value between SNDPRIORITY\_MIN and SNDPRIORITY\_MAX.

**See also:**

[vSoundSetPriority](#), [vSoundCtrlEx](#).

## 5.41.5 Function Documentation

### 5.41.5.1 [int32\\_t](#) vSoundCtrl ([HSOUND](#) hSound, [int32\\_t](#) msg)

Sound control message.

This function sends a control message to the sound system. The preferred way to send control messages is by using pre-defined macros, see [SoundMacros](#).

**Parameters:**

*hSound* A sound handle.

*msg* A control message code, see [SNDCTRL](#).

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**5.41.5.2 [int32\\_t](#) vSoundCtrlEx ([HSOUND](#) *hSound*, [int32\\_t](#) *msg*, [int32\\_t](#) *parameters*)**

Extended sound control message.

This function sends a control message and parameters to the sound system. The preferred way to send control messages is by using pre-defined macros, see [SoundMacros](#).

**Parameters:**

*hSound* A sound handle.

*msg* A control message code, see [SNDCTRL](#).

*parameters* The control parameters, -1 is used to return the current parameters.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure. If parameters was -1, the current parameters are typically returned.

**5.41.5.3 [int32\\_t](#) vSoundDispose (void)**

Close sound system.

This function should be called when the sound API is no longer needed. All sound handles are automatically released and are no longer valid when the function returns.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[vSoundInit](#).

**5.41.5.4 [int32\\_t](#) vSoundDisposeHandle ([HSOUND](#) *hSound*)**

Release sound handle.

Releases a sound handle obtained with [vSoundGetHandle\(\)](#) or [vSoundLoad\(\)](#). Also releases it from hardware if it is loaded with [vSoundUpload](#) into a dedicated hardware sound buffer.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* A sound handle.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

#### 5.41.5.5 **HSOUND** `vSoundGetHandle (const void * soundData)`

Create sound handle from sound data.

This function creates a sound handle for sound data stored in memory. The handle returned is used for controlling playback and for setting various parameters on the sound. The sound handle must be released by calling `vSoundDisposeHandle()`.

**Parameters:**

*soundData* Pointer to a sound data header.

**Returns:**

A sound handle, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[vSoundLoad](#), [vSoundDisposeHandle](#).

#### 5.41.5.6 **int32\_t** `vSoundInit (void)`

Initialize sound system.

This function initializes the sound system. It must be called before any other sound API functions are called.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK if initialization was successful, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[vSoundDispose](#), [vSoundGetHandle](#), [vSoundLoad](#).

#### 5.41.5.7 **HSOUND** `vSoundLoad (int32_t handle, int32_t flags)`

Load sound and create sound handle.

This function can be used to load a sound from a stream, resource or file. The preferred way of using this function is with the macros [vSoundLoadFile\(\)](#), [vSoundLoadResource\(\)](#) and [vSoundLoadStream\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*handle* A stream handle, a resource index or a filename cast to a `int32_t`.

*flags* How to interpret the handle parameter, see [SoundLoadFlags](#).

**Returns:**

A sound handle, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[vSoundLoadFile](#), [vSoundLoadResource](#), [vSoundLoadStream](#), [vSoundGetHandle](#), [vSoundDisposeHandle](#).

**Remarks:**

When loading sounds from a stream, multiple calls to this function may be used to load several consecutive sounds. The stream handle must be closed by the caller.

**5.41.5.8** [int32\\_t](#) **vSoundUpload** ([HSOUND](#) *hSound*)

Upload sound to hardware buffer.

Used to upload a sound into a dedicated hardware sound buffer if the platform has support for this.

**Parameters:**

*hSound* A sound handle.

**Returns:**

SND\_OK on success, SND\_ERR on failure.

**See also:**

[vSoundGetHandle](#), [vSoundLoad](#).

## 5.42 Stream I/O

Mophun streams are ways of transferring data, for across networks, wireless links or files.

### Modules

- [HTTP streams](#)

*Mophun supports streams that connect to an HTTP server.*

- [Stream types](#)
- [Stream Modes](#)
- [Seek Modes](#)
- [File helper macros](#)

*Mophun defines a number of file macros that may be used instead of the low-level stream functions.*

- [TCP macros](#)

*Mophun defines a number of macros that may be used for establishing TCP connections instead of the low-level stream functions.*

- [Resource macros](#)

*Mophun defines a number of macros that may be used to handle resources instead of using the low-level stream functions.*

- [SMS streams](#)

*SMS streams send and receive SMS messages.*

### Data Structures

- struct [VDGRAM](#)

*UDP datagram address.*

### Defines

- #define **STREAM\_TYPE\_MASK** 0xFF
- #define [vStreamWriteTo](#) vStreamTo

*Alias for [vStreamTo\(\)](#).*

- #define [vStreamReadFrom](#) vStreamFrom

*Alias for [vStreamFrom\(\)](#).*

- #define [ntohl](#)(netlong) htonl(netlong)

*Convert from network-endian (big-endian) to host-endian.*

- #define [ntohs](#)(netshort) htons(netshort)

*Convert from network-endian (big-endian) to host-endian.*

- #define **STREAM\_MAX\_RESOURCES** 0x10000



## Functions

- `int32_t vStreamOpen` (`const char *name`, `int32_t mode`)  
*Create a stream.*
- `void vStreamClose` (`int32_t handle`)  
*Close a stream.*
- `int32_t vStreamRead` (`int32_t handle`, `void *buf`, `int32_t count`)  
*Read data from a stream.*
- `int32_t vStreamWrite` (`int32_t handle`, `const void *buf`, `int32_t count`)  
*Write data to a stream.*
- `int32_t vStreamSeek` (`int32_t handle`, `int32_t where`, `int32_t whence`)  
*Seek in stream.*
- `int32_t vStreamMode` (`int32_t handle`)  
*Get stream type and mode.*
- `int32_t vStreamReady` (`int32_t handle`, `int32_t mode`)  
*Check stream state.*
- `int32_t vStreamFrom` (`int32_t handle`, `void *buf`, `int32_t count`, `void *args`)  
*Read from stream with attributes.*
- `int32_t vStreamTo` (`int32_t handle`, `void *buf`, `int32_t count`, `void *args`)  
*Write to stream with attributes.*
- `unsigned long htonl` (`unsigned long hostlong`)  
*Convert from host-endian to network-endian (big-endian).*
- `unsigned short htons` (`unsigned short hostshort`)  
*Convert from host-endian to network-endian (big-endian).*

### 5.42.1 Detailed Description

Mophun streams are ways of transferring data, for across networks, wireless links or files.

Mophun supports a large number of stream types, but not all implementations provide support for all types of streams. For example, bluetooth may be missing in some implementations.

### 5.42.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.42.2.1 `#define ntohl(netlong) htonl(netlong)`

Convert from network-endian (big-endian) to host-endian.

#### 5.42.2.2 `#define ntohs(netshort) htons(netshort)`

Convert from network-endian (big-endian) to host-endian.

#### 5.42.2.3 `#define vStreamReadFrom vStreamFrom`

Alias for [vStreamFrom\(\)](#).

#### 5.42.2.4 `#define vStreamWriteTo vStreamTo`

Alias for [vStreamTo\(\)](#).

### 5.42.3 Function Documentation

#### 5.42.3.1 `unsigned long htonl (unsigned long hostlong)`

Convert from host-endian to network-endian (big-endian).

#### 5.42.3.2 `unsigned short htons (unsigned short hostshort)`

Convert from host-endian to network-endian (big-endian).

#### 5.42.3.3 `void vStreamClose (int32\_t handle)`

Close a stream.

This function closes a stream that was opened by [vStreamOpen\(\)](#).

**Parameters:**

*handle* A handle to the stream to close.

**See also:**

[vStreamOpen](#)

#### 5.42.3.4 `int32\_t vStreamFrom (int32\_t handle, void * buf, int32\_t count, void * args)`

Read from stream with attributes.

This function reads data from a stream using the stream-type specific attributes specified in *args*.

**Parameters:**

*handle* Stream handle from which data will be read.

*buf* Pointer to a buffer into which data will be copied.

*count* The maximum number of bytes to read.

*args* Stream-type specific arguments, if NULL the call is identical to [vStreamRead\(\)](#).

**Returns:**

The number of bytes read, -1 on error. If zero is returned

**See also:**

[vStreamRead](#), [vStreamTo](#), [vStreamWrite](#).

**5.42.3.5 `int32_t` vStreamMode (`int32_t` handle)**

Get stream type and mode.

This function returns the type and mode of a stream as was specified when the stream was opened.

**Parameters:**

**handle** A stream handle.

**Returns:**

The stream type and mode.

**5.42.3.6 `int32_t` vStreamOpen (const char \* name, `int32_t` mode)**

Create a stream.

This function creates a stream and returns a handle to it which may be used to read and write data to the stream.

**Parameters:**

**name** The identifier of the stream, it is interpreted differently depending on the stream type.

**mode** The type and mode of stream. The stream type is combined with the stream flags, see [Stream types](#) and [Stream Modes](#).

**Remarks:**

Stream type	Meaning of name
STREAM_FILE	A filename. If no path is specified the directory of the game is assumed. Note that it may not be possible to open files outside the games directory.
STREAM_TCP and STREAM_UDP	A dotted decimal IP address, a hostname or NULL if any host is accepted
STREAM_BLUETOOTH	NULL to let the user select a bluetooth device in a list, the name of a bluetooth device or a hexadecimal bluetooth address (each byte separated by colons).
STREAM_IR	Ignored
STREAM_SMS	The name is divided into two components: TELNUM[ : [ : ] NAME ]. The first part is the telephone number that messages will be sent to, the second part is an identifier of the game. If no telephone number is specified the stream is put into receiving mode (STREAM_ACCEPT must also be specified). See <a href="#">SMS streams</a> for details.
STREAM_RESOURCE	NULL to open an internal resource. In API version 1.50 and later it is possible to specify the filename of an external resource file.
STREAM_HTTP	An HTTP URL. Only available in API version 1.50 and later. See <a href="#">HTTP streams</a> for details.

#### 5.42.3.7 [int32\\_t vStreamRead](#) ([int32\\_t handle](#), void \* *buf*, [int32\\_t count](#))

Read data from a stream.

This function reads data from the stream into a caller-supplied buffer. For network and wireless oriented streams, this is a blocking call, the function does not return until there is data available on the stream or an error occurs.

**Parameters:**

- handle* Stream handle from which data will be read.
- buf* Pointer to a buffer into which data will be copied.
- count* The maximum number of bytes to read.

**Returns:**

The number of bytes read, -1 on error. If zero is returned it indicates an end-of-file condition, for network oriented streams this indicates that the connection was closed by the other side.

**See also:**

[vStreamFrom](#), [vStreamWrite](#).

#### 5.42.3.8 [int32\\_t vStreamReady](#) ([int32\\_t handle](#), [int32\\_t mode](#))

Check stream state.

This function is used to determine whether a stream is ready to read or write data. For network and wireless oriented streams it also indicates if the connection has been closed.

**Parameters:**

- handle* A stream handle.
- mode* One or both of `STREAM_READ` and `STREAM_WRITE`.

**Returns:**

A bitmask indicating the state of the stream.

**Remarks:**

For network and wireless oriented streams the function returns `STREAM_READ` in the case the connection has been closed, a subsequent call to [vStreamRead\(\)](#) will return 0 to indicate the closed connection.

**Example:**

```
int readyFlags = vStreamReady(handle, STREAM_READ | STREAM_WRITE);
if (readyFlags & STREAM_READ)
    ... // Stream is ready for reading
if (readyFlags & STREAM_WRITE)
    ... // Stream is ready for writing
```

#### 5.42.3.9 [int32\\_t vStreamSeek](#) ([int32\\_t handle](#), [int32\\_t where](#), [int32\\_t whence](#))

Seek in stream.

This function updates the current in a stream. It is currently only supported for file and resource streams.

**Parameters:**

- handle* A stream handle.

*where* Offset to add to the seek reference point.

*whence* The seek reference point, see [Seek Modes](#).

**Returns:**

The new position (relative to start) in the stream, -1 on error.

It is possible to figure out the current position in a stream by calling the function as follows:

```
// Get current position in stream
int32_t curPos = vStreamSeek(handle, 0, VSEEK_CUR);
```

It is possible to determine the length of a file or resource by calling `vStreamSeek` as in the following example:

```
// Get number of bytes in stream
int32_t streamLen = vStreamSeek(handle, 0, VSEEK_END);
```

#### 5.42.3.10 `int32_t vStreamTo (int32_t handle, void * buf, int32_t count, void * args)`

Write to stream with attributes.

This function writes data to a stream using the stream-type specific attributes specified in `args`.

**Parameters:**

*handle* Stream handle to which data will be written.

*buf* Pointer to a buffer from which data will be written.

*count* The number of bytes to write.

*args* Stream-type specific arguments, if NULL the call is identical to [vStreamWrite\(\)](#).

**Returns:**

The number of bytes written, -1 on error.

**See also:**

[vStreamWrite](#), [vStreamFrom](#), [vStreamRead](#).

#### 5.42.3.11 `int32_t vStreamWrite (int32_t handle, const void * buf, int32_t count)`

Write data to a stream.

This function writes data from a caller-supplied buffer to the stream. The function does not return until all data have been handled.

**Parameters:**

*handle* Stream handle to which data will be written.

*buf* Pointer to a buffer from which data will be written.

*count* The number of bytes to write.

**Returns:**

The number of bytes written, -1 on error.

**See also:**

[vStreamRead](#), [vStreamTo](#).

## 5.43 Stream types

### Defines

- #define [STREAM\\_FILE](#) 0  
*File-system based stream.*
- #define [STREAM\\_TCP](#) 1  
*TCP/IP based network stream.*
- #define [STREAM\\_UDP](#) 2  
*UDP/IP based datagram network stream.*
- #define [STREAM\\_BLUETOOTH](#) 3  
*BlueTooth RFCOMM stream.*
- #define [STREAM\\_BT](#) STREAM\_BLUETOOTH  
*Alias for STREAM\_BLUETOOTH.*
- #define [STREAM\\_IR](#) 4  
*IrDA wireless link stream.*
- #define [STREAM\\_SMS](#) 5  
*SMS (Short Message Service) stream.*
- #define [STREAM\\_CABLE](#) 6  
*Serial cable stream.*
- #define [STREAM\\_RESOURCE](#) 7  
*Resource stream.*
- #define [STREAM\\_HTTP](#) 8  
*HTTP stream.*

### 5.43.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.43.1.1 #define STREAM\_BLUETOOTH 3

BlueTooth RFCOMM stream.

#### 5.43.1.2 #define STREAM\_BT STREAM\_BLUETOOTH

Alias for STREAM\_BLUETOOTH.

#### 5.43.1.3 #define STREAM\_CABLE 6

Serial cable stream.

**5.43.1.4 #define STREAM\_FILE 0**

File-system based stream.

**5.43.1.5 #define STREAM\_HTTP 8**

HTTP stream.

**5.43.1.6 #define STREAM\_IR 4**

IrDA wireless link stream.

**5.43.1.7 #define STREAM\_RESOURCE 7**

Resource stream.

**5.43.1.8 #define STREAM\_SMS 5**

SMS (Short Message Service) stream.

**5.43.1.9 #define STREAM\_TCP 1**

TCP/IP based network stream.

**5.43.1.10 #define STREAM\_UDP 2**

UDP/IP based datagram network stream.

## 5.44 Stream Modes

### Defines

- #define [STREAM\\_READ](#) 0x0100  
*Stream supports reading.*
- #define [STREAM\\_WRITE](#) 0x0200  
*Stream supports writing.*
- #define [STREAM\\_READWRITE](#) (STREAM\_READ | STREAM\_WRITE)  
*Stream supports reading and writing.*
- #define [STREAM\\_BINARY](#) 0x0400  
*Stream is binary (files only).*
- #define [STREAM\\_TEXT](#) 0x0000  
*Stream is text (files only).*
- #define [STREAM\\_CREATE](#) 0x0800  
*File is created if it does not exist.*
- #define [STREAM\\_TRUNC](#) 0x1000  
*File is truncated when opened, STREAM\_WRITE must also be specified.*
- #define [STREAM\\_EXCL](#) 0x2000  
*File creation fails if file already exists.*
- #define [STREAM\\_DELETE](#) 0x4000  
*File is deleted.*
- #define [STREAM\\_ACCEPT](#) 0x8000  
*Stream should wait for a client connection.*
- #define [STREAM\\_OBEX](#) 0x0400  
*Stream should be opened in OBEX mode, only supported on SonyEricsson devices.*
- #define [STREAM\\_MODE\\_MASK](#) 0xFF00  
*Mask for the stream mode.*
- #define [STREAM\\_PORT\\_SHIFT](#) 16  
*Shift count for network ports.*

### 5.44.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.44.1.1 #define STREAM\_ACCEPT 0x8000

Stream should wait for a client connection.



**5.44.1.2 #define STREAM\_BINARY 0x0400**

Stream is binary (files only).

**5.44.1.3 #define STREAM\_CREATE 0x0800**

File is created if it does not exist.

**5.44.1.4 #define STREAM\_DELETE 0x4000**

File is deleted.

**5.44.1.5 #define STREAM\_EXCL 0x2000**

File creation fails if file already exists.

**5.44.1.6 #define STREAM\_MODE\_MASK 0xFF00**

Mask for the stream mode.

**5.44.1.7 #define STREAM\_OBEX 0x0400**

Stream should be opened in OBEX mode, only supported on SonyEricsson devices.

**5.44.1.8 #define STREAM\_PORT\_SHIFT 16**

Shift count for network ports.

**5.44.1.9 #define STREAM\_READ 0x0100**

Stream supports reading.

**5.44.1.10 #define STREAM\_READWRITE (STREAM\_READ | STREAM\_WRITE)**

Stream supports reading and writing.

**5.44.1.11 #define STREAM\_TEXT 0x0000**

Stream is text (files only).

**5.44.1.12 #define STREAM\_TRUNC 0x1000**

File is truncated when opened, STREAM\_WRITE must also be specified.

#### 5.44.1.13 `#define STREAM_WRITE 0x0200`

Stream supports writing.

## 5.45 Seek Modes

### Defines

- `#define VSEEK_SET 0`  
*Seek is relative to start of the stream.*
- `#define VSEEK_CUR 1`  
*Seek is relative to current position in stream.*
- `#define VSEEK_END 2`  
*Seek is relative to end of the stream.*

### 5.45.1 Define Documentation

#### 5.45.1.1 `#define VSEEK_CUR 1`

Seek is relative to current position in stream.

#### 5.45.1.2 `#define VSEEK_END 2`

Seek is relative to end of the stream.

#### 5.45.1.3 `#define VSEEK_SET 0`

Seek is relative to start of the stream.

## 5.46 File helper macros

Mophun defines a number of file macros that may be used instead of the low-level stream functions.

### Defines

- #define **vFileOpen**(filename, mode) vStreamOpen(filename, mode)  
*Open existing file.*
- #define **vFileCreate**(filename) vStreamOpen(filename, STREAM\_WRITE | STREAM\_CREATE | STREAM\_TRUNC)  
*Create and truncate file.*
- #define **vFileClose**(h) vStreamClose(h)  
*Close file.*
- #define **vFileRead**(fd, buf, count) vStreamRead(fd,buf,count)  
*Read from file.*
- #define **vFileWrite**(fd, buf, count) vStreamWrite(fd,buf,count)  
*Write to file.*
- #define **vFileSeek**(fd, ofs, whence) vStreamSeek(fd, ofs, whence)  
*Seek in file.*
- #define **vFileDelete**(filename) vStreamOpen(filename, STREAM\_DELETE)  
*Delete file.*

### 5.46.1 Detailed Description

Mophun defines a number of file macros that may be used instead of the low-level stream functions.

### 5.46.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.46.2.1 #define **vFileClose**(h) vStreamClose(h)

Close file.

#### 5.46.2.2 #define **vFileCreate**(filename) vStreamOpen(filename, STREAM\_WRITE | STREAM\_CREATE | STREAM\_TRUNC)

Create and truncate file.

**5.46.2.3 #define vFileDelete(filename) vStreamOpen(filename, STREAM\_DELETE)**

Delete file.

This function deletes the specified file.

**Parameters:**

*filename* The name of the file to delete.

**Returns:**

0 If the file was deleted, -1 on error.

**Since:**

API version 1.50.

**5.46.2.4 #define vFileOpen(filename, mode) vStreamOpen(filename, mode)**

Open existing file.

**5.46.2.5 #define vFileRead(fd, buf, count) vStreamRead(fd,buf,count)**

Read from file.

**5.46.2.6 #define vFileSeek(fd, ofs, whence) vStreamSeek(fd, ofs, whence)**

Seek in file.

**5.46.2.7 #define vFileWrite(fd, buf, count) vStreamWrite(fd,buf,count)**

Write to file.

## 5.47 TCP macros

Mophun defines a number of macros that may be used for establishing TCP connections instead of the low-level stream functions.

### Defines

- `#define vStreamConnect(name, port) vStreamOpen(name, STREAM_TCP | STREAM_READWRITE | ((port) << STREAM_PORT_SHIFT))`  
*Connect to a host.*
- `#define vStreamAccept(port) vStreamOpen(NULL, STREAM_TCP | STREAM_READWRITE | STREAM_ACCEPT | ((port) << STREAM_PORT_SHIFT))`  
*Accept TCP connections.*

### 5.47.1 Detailed Description

Mophun defines a number of macros that may be used for establishing TCP connections instead of the low-level stream functions.

### 5.47.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.47.2.1 `#define vStreamAccept(port) vStreamOpen(NULL, STREAM_TCP | STREAM_READWRITE | STREAM_ACCEPT | ((port) << STREAM_PORT_SHIFT))`

Accept TCP connections.

#### Parameters:

*port* The port to accept connections on.

#### Returns:

A stream handle when a connection is established, -1 on error.

#### 5.47.2.2 `#define vStreamConnect(name, port) vStreamOpen(name, STREAM_TCP | STREAM_READWRITE | ((port) << STREAM_PORT_SHIFT))`

Connect to a host.

#### Parameters:

*name* Dotted-decimal IP address or hostname.

*port* The port to connect to.

#### Returns:

A stream handle, -1 on error.

## 5.48 Resource macros

Mophun defines a number of macros that may be used to handle resources instead of using the low-level stream functions.

### Defines

- `#define vResOpen(filename, resid) vStreamOpen(filename, STREAM_READ|STREAM_RESOURCE | ((resid) << 16))`  
*Open resource for reading.*
- `#define vResOpenMode(filename, resid, mode) vStreamOpen(filename, (mode)|STREAM_RESOURCE | ((resid) << 16))`  
*Open resource with specific mode.*
- `#define vResClose(fd) vStreamClose(fd)`  
*Close resource.*
- `#define vResRead(fd, buf, count) vStreamRead(fd, buf, count)`  
*Read data from resource.*
- `#define vResWrite(fd, buf, count) vStreamWrite(fd, buf, count)`  
*Write data to resource.*
- `#define vResSeek(fd, ofs, whence) vStreamSeek(fd, ofs, whence)`  
*Seek within resource.*

### 5.48.1 Detailed Description

Mophun defines a number of macros that may be used to handle resources instead of using the low-level stream functions.

### 5.48.2 Define Documentation

#### 5.48.2.1 `#define vResClose(fd) vStreamClose(fd)`

Close resource.

#### 5.48.2.2 `#define vResOpen(filename, resid) vStreamOpen(filename, STREAM_READ|STREAM_RESOURCE | ((resid) << 16))`

Open resource for reading.

#### Parameters:

*filename* Name of the resource file, NULL to use internal resources.

*resid* The resource identifier.

**Returns:**

A stream handle, -1 on error.

**Since:**

External resource files are only supported in API versions 1.50 and later.

**5.48.2.3** `#define vResOpenMode(filename, resid, mode) vStreamOpen(filename, (mode)|STREAM_RESOURCE | ((resid) << 16))`

Open resource with specific mode.

**Parameters:**

*filename* Name of the resource file, NULL to use internal resources.

*resid* The resource identifier.

*mode* The stream mode, see [Stream Modes](#).

**Returns:**

A stream handle, -1 on error.

**Since:**

External resource files are only supported in API versions 1.50 and later.

**5.48.2.4** `#define vResRead(fd, buf, count) vStreamRead(fd, buf, count)`

Read data from resource.

**5.48.2.5** `#define vResSeek(fd, ofs, whence) vStreamSeek(fd, ofs, whence)`

Seek within resource.

**5.48.2.6** `#define vResWrite(fd, buf, count) vStreamWrite(fd, buf, count)`

Write data to resource.



## 5.49 SMS streams

SMS streams send and receive SMS messages. SMS streams are special in the sense that they are not really a stream of bytes and they do not have an established connection between the end-points of the stream.

SMS streams read and write single messages for each call to [vStreamRead\(\)](#) or [vStreamWrite\(\)](#).

The identifier part of the name parameter, to the [vStreamOpen\(\)](#) call, is used as a prefix that is inserted at the start of each message sent: `BEGIN:EGAMEvmv/NAME:[MESSAGE]`.

### Sms sending example:

```
#include <vmgp.h>
#include <vstream.h>

#define SMS_TAG_NAME ":sms"
#define NUMBER "+46707360278"

char strPhone[] = NUMBER;
char strPhoneNrAndTag[45];
char strBody[] = "Testing sms!";

int main()
{
    int fd;

    vStrCpy(strPhoneNrAndTag, strPhone);
    vStrCpy(strPhoneNrAndTag + vStrLen(strPhone), SMS_TAG_NAME);

    fd = vStreamOpen(strPhoneNrAndTag, STREAM_SMS | STREAM_WRITE);
    vStreamWrite(fd, strBody, vStrLen(strBody));

    vStreamClose(fd);
    return 0;
}
```

### Sms receiving example:

```
#include <vmgp.h>
#include <vstream.h>

#define SMS_TAG_NAME ":sms"

char smsBuf[160];

int main()
{
    int fd = vStreamOpen(SMS_TAG_NAME, STREAM_SMS | STREAM_READ | STREAM_ACCEPT);
    vStreamRead(fd, smsBuf, sizeof(smsBuf));
    vStreamClose(fd);
}
```

### Remarks:

Since API version 1.50 it is possible to use double colons to define the whole prefix inserted into messages. For example specifying `+467012345678::MYPFX` will insert `MYPFX:` as a prefix in all messages sent, and incoming messages with the specified prefix may be received by the game.

## 5.50 Data certificate library

The data certificate library is used to verify data certificates.

### Modules

- [Data certificate resources](#)

*Games may include [datacert.h](#) in their resource files to get access to a number of macros used to define data certificates in resources.*

### Return values

- `#define DATACERT_FAILURE 0`  
*Certificate is not valid.*
- `#define DATACERT_SUCCESS 1`  
*Certificate is valid.*
- `#define DATACERT_EXPIRED 2`  
*Certificate has expired.*

### Functions

- `int32_t vlDataCertCheck (uint8_t *cert)`  
*Check data certificate in memory.*
- `int32_t vlDataCertCheckStream (int handle, int *ptagsize, int *pdatasize, int *pdataofs)`  
*Check data certificate from stream.*
- `int32_t vlDataCertGetTagDataSize (uint8_t *cert)`  
*Get size of certificate tags.*
- `int32_t vlDataCertGetTagStart (void)`  
*Get offset to certificate tags.*
- `uint32_t vlDataCertGetCertID (uint8_t *cert)`  
*Get certificate ID.*
- `int32_t vlDataCertCheckFile (const char *filename)`  
*Check data certificate in file.*
- `int32_t vlDataCertCheckResource (int res)`  
*Check data certificate in resource.*
- `int32_t vlDataCertCheckFile2 (const char *filename, int *ptagsize, int *pdatasize, int *pdataofs)`  
*Check data certificate in file and return information.*

- `int32_t vldataCertCheckResource2` (int res, int \*ptagsize, int \*pdatasize, int \*pdataofs)

*Check data certificate in resource.*

### 5.50.1 Detailed Description

The data certificate library is used to verify data certificates.

This allow a game to verify that the player of the game is authorized.

### 5.50.2 Certificate tags

A certificate can contain tags that contain information used by a game. Tags are stored in a null-terminated string. Each tag is separated by a colon. Mophun defines a number of standard tags that all start with 'M', custom tags must not start with 'M'.

#### 5.50.2.1 Standard tags

The following tags are verified by all mophun games:

- M001 followed by a date indicates the starting date when the game becomes runnable.
- M002 followed by a date indicating the end date of a "first time start-up interval".
- M003 followed by an expiration date.
- M010 followed by a value uniquely identifying the end user (32 characters max).

\ M001 and M002 can be used together for a "first time start-up interval" feature: the very first time the game is started on a phone must be within that time period. After this has been done it never expires. Note: level files don't use M002 (only .mpn files and empty .mpc files).

M001 and M003 can be used together to support a subscription based model where the game can only run during that specific time. The difference from the time bomb feature is that it is verified every time the game is started.

All the dates are inclusive and are formatted as YYYYMMDD. For example a tag with first time start-up interval from Jan 1:st to 31:st 2003 with the subscriber nr 999999 would be: M00120030101:M00220030131:M010999999

#### 5.50.2.2 Custom tags

Up to 160 bytes can be used for game specific tags as long as they don't start with 'M'.

### 5.50.3 Define Documentation

#### 5.50.3.1 #define DATACERT\_EXPIRED 2

Certificate has expired.

### 5.50.3.2 `#define DATACERT_FAILURE 0`

Certificate is not valid.

### 5.50.3.3 `#define DATACERT_SUCCESS 1`

Certificate is valid.

## 5.50.4 Function Documentation

### 5.50.4.1 `int32_t vldataCertCheck (uint8_t * cert)`

Check data certificate in memory.

This function verifies a data certificate stored in memory.

**Parameters:**

*cert* Pointer to data certificate.

**Returns:**

See [Return values](#).

### 5.50.4.2 `int32_t vldataCertCheckFile (const char * filename)`

Check data certificate in file.

This function verifies a data certificate in the specified file.

**Parameters:**

*filename* Name of the file that contains a data certificate.

**Returns:**

See [Return values](#)

### 5.50.4.3 `int32_t vldataCertCheckFile2 (const char * filename, int * ptagsize, int * pdatasize, int * pdataofs)`

Check data certificate in file and return information.

This function verifies a data certificate in the specified file and returns information about the certificate.

**Parameters:**

*filename* Name of the file that contains a data certificate.

*ptagsize* If not NULL, it will be set to the size of the tags on return.

*pdatasize* If not NULL, it will be set to the size of the certificate data on return.

*pdataofs* If not NULL, it will be set to the offset to the certificate data (relative to start of stream).

**Returns:**

See [Return values](#)

**Example:**

```
int tagsize, datasize, dataofs;
int result = vlDataCertCheckFile2("cert.mpc", &tagsize, &datasize, &dataofs);
```

**5.50.4.4 [int32\\_t](#) vlDataCertCheckResource (int *res*)**

Check data certificate in resource.

This function verifies a data certificate in the specified resource.

**Parameters:**

*res* Resource index that contains a data certificate.

**Returns:**

See [Return values](#)

**Example:**

```
int result = vlDataCertCheckResource(DATACERT);
```

**5.50.4.5 [int32\\_t](#) vlDataCertCheckResource2 (int *res*, int \* *ptagsize*, int \* *pdatasize*, int \* *pdataofs*)**

Check data certificate in resource.

This function verifies a data certificate in the specified resource and returns information about the certificate.

**Parameters:**

*res* Resource index that contains a data certificate.

*ptagsize* If not NULL, it will be set to the size of the tags on return.

*pdatasize* If not NULL, it will be set to the size of the certificate data on return.

*pdataofs* If not NULL, it will be set to the offset to the certificate data (relative to start of stream).

**Returns:**

See [Return values](#)

**Example:**

```
int tagsize, datasize, dataofs;
int result = vlDataCertCheckResource2(DATACERT, &tagsize, &datasize, &dataofs);
```

**5.50.4.6 [int32\\_t](#) vlDataCertCheckStream (int *handle*, int \* *ptagsize*, int \* *pdatasize*, int \* *pdataofs*)**

Check data certificate from stream.

This function reads a data certificate from a stream and returns information about the certificate.

**Parameters:**

*handle* Handle to a file or resource stream.

*ptagsize* If not NULL, it will be set to the size of the tags on return.

*pdatasize* If not NULL, it will be set to the size of the certificate data on return.

*pdataofs* If not NULL, it will be set to the offset to the certificate data (relative to start of stream).

**Returns:**

See [Return values](#)

**Remarks:**

If the function returns [DATACERT\\_SUCCESS](#) the current stream position will be at the start of the tags. To get to the data either skip the number of bytes occupied by the tags or seek to the position returned in *pdataofs*.

**Example:**

```
int tagsize, datasize, dataofs;
int handle = vStreamOpen("cert.mpc", STREAM_BINARY|STREAM_READ);
int result = vlDataCertCheckStream(handle, &tagsize, &datasize, &dataofs);
if (result == DATACERT_SUCCESS)
{
    // Read data
    vStreamSeek(handle, dataofs, VSEEK_SET);
    vStreamRead(handle, mydata, datasize);
}
vStreamClose(handle);
```

#### 5.50.4.7 [uint32\\_t](#) vlDataCertGetCertID ([uint8\\_t](#) \* *cert*)

Get certificate ID.

This function returns the certificate ID if successful, otherwise [DATACERT\\_FAILURE](#). The certificate ID can be used by a game to see when a new data certificate has been purchased (the game checks a previously stored certificate ID to see if it changes). This is not needed for ordinary pay per level games.

**Parameters:**

*cert* Pointer to data certificate.

**Returns:**

Certificate ID, [DATACERT\\_FAILURE](#) on failure.

#### 5.50.4.8 [int32\\_t](#) vlDataCertGetTagDataSize ([uint8\\_t](#) \* *cert*)

Get size of certificate tags.

**Parameters:**

*cert* Pointer to data certificate.

**Returns:**

Size of tags and data in the certificate.

#### 5.50.4.9 [int32\\_t](#) vlDataCertGetTagStart (void)

Get offset to certificate tags.

**Returns:**

The offset from the start of a data certificate to the certificate tags.

## 5.51 Data certificate resources

Games may include [datacert.h](#) in their resource files to get access to a number of macros used to define data certificates in resources.

### Defines

- `#define SECURITY_RESOURCE SECURITY DATA { FILL 4,0 }`  
*Security resource, used internally.*
- `#define DATACERT_MAGIC 0xee,0x43,0x90,0x72,0x11,0x7F,0x83,0xA5`  
*Magic number for VendorSigningTool (VST).*
- `#define DATACERT_MINSIZE 314`  
*Minimum size of the data certificate resource.*
- `#define DATACERT_DATA FILL DATACERT_MINSIZE, 0`  
*Data certificate data.*
- `#define DATACERT_RESOURCE DATACERT DATA { DATACERT_MAGIC, DATACERT_DATA }`  
*A complete data certificate resource.*
- `#define DATACERT_RESOURCE_SIZE(size) DATACERT DATA { DATACERT_MAGIC, FILL size, 0 }`  
*Helper for custom sized data certificates.*
- `#define DATACERT_AND_SECURITY_RESOURCE`  
*Security and data certificate resources.*
- `#define DATACERT_AND_SECURITY_RESOURCE_SIZE(size)`  
*Security and data certificate resource of specific.*

### 5.51.1 Detailed Description

Games may include [datacert.h](#) in their resource files to get access to a number of macros used to define data certificates in resources.

#### Example:

```
#include <datacert.h>

// Meta-info should always be first
METAINFO
{
    "Title" : "Super duper game"
}

// Data certificate resource must always follow
// after meta-info.

// Define data certificate resource.
```

DATACERT\_AND\_SECURITY\_RESOURCE

...

## 5.51.2 Define Documentation

### 5.51.2.1 #define DATACERT\_AND\_SECURITY\_RESOURCE

#### Value:

```
SECURITY_RESOURCE \
    DATACERT_RESOURCE
```

Security and data certificate resources.

Use this macro to define a data certificate and a security resource. This macro should be used immediately after the metainfo resource. The resource is called DATACERT.

### 5.51.2.2 #define DATACERT\_AND\_SECURITY\_RESOURCE\_SIZE(size)

#### Value:

```
SECURITY_RESOURCE \
    DATACERT_RESOURCE_SIZE(size)
```

Security and data certificate resource of specific.

Use this macro to define a data certificate of a specific size and a security resource. This macro should be used immediately after the metainfo resource. The resource is called DATACERT.

### 5.51.2.3 #define DATACERT\_DATA FILL DATACERT\_MINSIZE, 0

Data certificate data.

### 5.51.2.4 #define DATACERT\_MAGIC 0xee,0x43,0x90,0x72,0x11,0x7F,0x83,0xA5

Magic number for VendorSigningTool (VST).

### 5.51.2.5 #define DATACERT\_MINSIZE 314

Minimum size of the data certificate resource.

### 5.51.2.6 #define DATACERT\_RESOURCE DATACERT\_DATA { DATACERT\_MAGIC, DATACERT\_DATA }

A complete data certificate resource.

Use this macro to define a data certificate. The resource is called DATACERT.



**5.51.2.7 #define DATACERT\_RESOURCE\_SIZE(size) DATACERT DATA {  
DATACERT\_MAGIC, FILL size, 0 }**

Helper for custom sized data certificates.

This macro defines a data certificate of a specific size. The resource is called DATACERT.

**Parameters:**

*size* The size of the certificate.

**5.51.2.8 #define SECURITY\_RESOURCE SECURITY DATA { FILL 4,0 }**

Security resource, used internally.



## Chapter 6

# mophun API Data Structure Documentation

### 6.1 BBOX Struct Reference

Bounding box.

```
#include <vmgp3d.h>
```

#### Data Fields

- [VECTOR3 min](#)  
*Axis aligned min coordinate.*
- [VECTOR3 max](#)  
*Axis aligned max coordinate.*

#### 6.1.1 Detailed Description

Bounding box.

#### 6.1.2 Field Documentation

##### 6.1.2.1 [VECTOR3 BBOX::max](#)

Axis aligned max coordinate.

##### 6.1.2.2 [VECTOR3 BBOX::min](#)

Axis aligned min coordinate.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- vmgp3d.h

## 6.2 BEEP Struct Reference

Beep sequence element.

```
#include <vmgp.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint8\\_t freq\\_lo](#)  
*Frequency least significant bits.*
- [uint8\\_t freq\\_hi](#)  
*Frequency most significant bits.*
- [uint8\\_t dur\\_lo](#)  
*Duration least significant bits.*
- [uint8\\_t dur\\_hi](#)  
*Duration most significant bits.*
- [uint8\\_t vol](#)  
*Volume, 0-255.*

### 6.2.1 Detailed Description

Beep sequence element.

This structure defines tone in a sequence of tones.

### 6.2.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.2.2.1 [uint8\\_t BEEP::dur\\_hi](#)

Duration most significant bits.

#### 6.2.2.2 [uint8\\_t BEEP::dur\\_lo](#)

Duration least significant bits.

#### 6.2.2.3 [uint8\\_t BEEP::freq\\_hi](#)

Frequency most significant bits.

#### 6.2.2.4 [uint8\\_t BEEP::freq\\_lo](#)

Frequency least significant bits.

### 6.2.2.5 `uint8_t BEEP::vol`

Volume, 0-255.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `vmgp.h`

## 6.3 CAPS Union Reference

Union of all capability structures.

```
#include <vmgpcaps.h>
```

### Data Fields

- CAPSHDR **hdr**
- [INPUTCAPS](#) **input**
- [VIDEOCAPS](#) **video**
- [COMMCAPS](#) **comm**
- [SOUNDCAPS](#) **sound**
- [SYSCAPS](#) **sys**

### 6.3.1 Detailed Description

Union of all capability structures.

The documentation for this union was generated from the following file:

- vmgpcaps.h

## 6.4 COMMCAPS Struct Reference

Communication capabilities.

```
#include <vmgpcaps.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint16\\_t size](#)  
*Size of the structure.*
- [uint16\\_t flags](#)  
*Communication flags.*

### 6.4.1 Detailed Description

Communication capabilities.

This structure contains information about the communication capabilities of the device.

### 6.4.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.4.2.1 [uint16\\_t COMMCAPS::flags](#)

Communication flags.

See [CommFlags](#) for a list of possible values.

#### 6.4.2.2 [uint16\\_t COMMCAPS::size](#)

Size of the structure.

Must be at least `sizeof (COMMCAPS)`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `vmgpcaps.h`

## 6.5 COMPRESSEDFILE Struct Reference

Compressed data header.

```
#include <vmgp.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint8\\_t](#) `cnt`
- [uint8\\_t](#) `offset`
- [uint16\\_t](#) `crc16`
- [uint16\\_t](#) `version`
- [uint16\\_t](#) `option`
- [uint32\\_t](#) `srcsize`
- [uint32\\_t](#) `dstsize`
- [uint32\\_t](#) `literalsize`

### 6.5.1 Detailed Description

Compressed data header.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `vmgp.h`



## 6.6 DCOLOR Struct Reference

Diffuse color.

```
#include <vmgp3d.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint8\\_t b](#)  
*Blue 8-bit diffuse component.*
- [uint8\\_t g](#)  
*Green 8-bit diffuse component.*
- [uint8\\_t r](#)  
*Red 8-bit diffuse component.*
- [uint8\\_t a](#)  
*Alpha 8-bit component.*

### 6.6.1 Detailed Description

Diffuse color.

This structure defines diffuse color components.

### 6.6.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.6.2.1 [uint8\\_t DCOLOR::a](#)

Alpha 8-bit component.

#### 6.6.2.2 [uint8\\_t DCOLOR::b](#)

Blue 8-bit diffuse component.

#### 6.6.2.3 [uint8\\_t DCOLOR::g](#)

Green 8-bit diffuse component.

#### 6.6.2.4 [uint8\\_t DCOLOR::r](#)

Red 8-bit diffuse component.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [vmgp3d.h](#)

## 6.7 DSCOLOR Struct Reference

Diffuse and specular color.

```
#include <vmgp3d.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [DCOLOR diff](#)  
*Diffuse color components.*
- [SCOLOR spec](#)  
*Specular color components.*

### 6.7.1 Detailed Description

Diffuse and specular color.

This structure defines diffuse and specular color components.

### 6.7.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.7.2.1 [DCOLOR DSCOLOR::diff](#)

Diffuse color components.

#### 6.7.2.2 [SCOLOR DSCOLOR::spec](#)

Specular color components.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- vmgp3d.h

## 6.8 HTTP\_HEADERS Struct Reference

HTTP header struct.

```
#include <vhttp.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- [vPtr](#) (const char, headers)

*The headers.*

### Data Fields

- [uint32\\_t size](#)

*Size of the structure.*

- [uint32\\_t method](#)

*The HTTP stream command.*

### 6.8.1 Detailed Description

HTTP header struct.

This structure is used to specify or extract HTTP headers in an HTTP request.

### 6.8.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.8.2.1 HTTP\_HEADERS::vPtr (const *char*, headers)

The headers.

The headers are direct HTTP headers in a null-terminated string. Headers are separated by CRLF pairs.

### 6.8.3 Field Documentation

#### 6.8.3.1 [uint32\\_t HTTP\\_HEADERS::method](#)

The HTTP stream command.

Must be STREAM\_HTTP\_HEADERS. See [HTTP stream commands](#)..

#### 6.8.3.2 [uint32\\_t HTTP\\_HEADERS::size](#)

Size of the structure.

The structure size must be `sizeof(HTTP_HEADERS)`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `vhttp.h`

## 6.9 HTTP\_RESULT Struct Reference

HTTP request result.

```
#include <vhttp.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint32\\_t size](#)  
*Size of the structure.*
- [uint32\\_t method](#)  
*The HTTP stream command.*
- [uint32\\_t code](#)  
*The HTTP status code.*
- [uint32\\_t contentlength](#)  
*The length of thee HTTP response.*

### 6.9.1 Detailed Description

HTTP request result.

This structure is used to get the result of an HTTP request.

### 6.9.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.9.2.1 [uint32\\_t HTTP\\_RESULT::code](#)

The HTTP status code.

See [THTTPStatusCode](#) for a list of possible HTTP status codes.

#### 6.9.2.2 [uint32\\_t HTTP\\_RESULT::contentlength](#)

The length of thee HTTP response.

This member is set to the length of the HTTP response body. If the length is not available it is set to zero.

#### 6.9.2.3 [uint32\\_t HTTP\\_RESULT::method](#)

The HTTP stream command.

Must be `STREAM_HTTP_RESULT`. See [HTTP stream commands..](#)

#### 6.9.2.4 `uint32_t HTTP_RESULT::size`

Size of the structure.

The structure size must be `sizeof(HTTP_RESULT)`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `vhttp.h`

## 6.10 INPUTCAPS Struct Reference

Input capabilities.

```
#include <vmgpcaps.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint16\\_t size](#)  
*Size of the structure.*
- [uint16\\_t flags](#)  
*Input flags, see [InputFlags](#).*
- [uint8\\_t keycount](#)  
*The number of physical keys.*

### 6.10.1 Detailed Description

Input capabilities.

This structure contains information about the input capabilities of the device.

### 6.10.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.10.2.1 [uint16\\_t INPUTCAPS::flags](#)

Input flags, see [InputFlags](#).

#### 6.10.2.2 [uint8\\_t INPUTCAPS::keycount](#)

The number of physical keys.

#### 6.10.2.3 [uint16\\_t INPUTCAPS::size](#)

Size of the structure.

Must be at least `sizeof ( INPUTCAPS )`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `vmgpcaps.h`

## 6.11 MAP\_HEADER Struct Reference

Map definition.

```
#include <vmgp.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint8\\_t flag](#)  
*Tilemap flags, see [MapAttr](#).*
- [uint8\\_t format](#)  
*Tile graphics format, VCAPS\_IND2-VCAPS\_RGB332, see [Graphics formats](#).*
- [uint8\\_t width](#)  
*Number of tiles in horizontal direction.*
- [uint8\\_t height](#)  
*Number of tiles in vertical direction.*
- [uint8\\_t animationspeed](#)  
*Number of frames between animations.*
- [uint8\\_t animationcount](#)  
*Internal.*
- [uint8\\_t animationactive](#)  
*Internal.*
- [uint8\\_t pad](#)  
*Padding.*
- [uint16\\_t xpan](#)  
*Number of pixel to pan map window in horizontal direction relative to screen window.*
- [uint16\\_t ypan](#)  
*Number of pixel to pan map window in vertical direction relative to screen window.*
- [uint16\\_t x](#)  
*Horizontal pixel position relative to mapstart.*
- [uint16\\_t y](#)  
*Vertical pixel position relative to mapstart.*
- [uint8\\_t \\* mapoffset](#)  
*Pointer to tile map.*
- [uint8\\_t \\* tiledata](#)  
*Pointer to linear tile data.*



### 6.11.1 Detailed Description

Map definition.

This structure defines the properties of a tilemap layer.

### 6.11.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.11.2.1 [uint8\\_t MAP\\_HEADER::animationactive](#)

Internal.

#### 6.11.2.2 [uint8\\_t MAP\\_HEADER::animationcount](#)

Internal.

#### 6.11.2.3 [uint8\\_t MAP\\_HEADER::animationspeed](#)

Number of frames between animations.

If api version 1.30 or newer is used, 0 is treated as animation each frame. Otherwise 0 has the same animation speed as 1, namely every second frame. See section API Version about setting api version.

#### 6.11.2.4 [uint8\\_t MAP\\_HEADER::flag](#)

Tilemap flags, see [MapAttr](#).

#### 6.11.2.5 [uint8\\_t MAP\\_HEADER::format](#)

Tile graphics format, VCAPS\_IND2-VCAPS\_RGB332, see [Graphics formats](#).

#### 6.11.2.6 [uint8\\_t MAP\\_HEADER::height](#)

Number of tiles in vertical direction.

#### 6.11.2.7 [uint8\\_t\\* MAP\\_HEADER::mapoffset](#)

Pointer to tile map.

Every tile is 8-bit. If attribute is used, it will be located between tiles and is also 8-bit. Tile no zero is not drawn and tile number one is pointed to start of tiledata, so you are only able to use 255 tiles.

#### 6.11.2.8 [uint8\\_t MAP\\_HEADER::pad](#)

Padding.

#### 6.11.2.9 [uint8\\_t\\* MAP\\_HEADER::tiledata](#)

Pointer to linear tile data.

**6.11.2.10** `uint8_t MAP_HEADER::width`

Number of tiles in horizontal direction.

**6.11.2.11** `uint16_t MAP_HEADER::x`

Horizontal pixel position relative to mapstart.

**6.11.2.12** `uint16_t MAP_HEADER::xpan`

Number of pixel to pan map window in horizontal direction relative to screen window.

**6.11.2.13** `uint16_t MAP_HEADER::y`

Vertical pixel position relative to mapstart.

**6.11.2.14** `uint16_t MAP_HEADER::ypan`

Number of pixel to pan map window in vertical direction relative to screen window.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- vmgp.h

## 6.12 MATRIX Struct Reference

Matrix type.

```
#include <vmgp3d.h>
```

### Data Fields

- `fixed32_t m[4][4]`  
*Rows and columns of matrix.*

### 6.12.1 Detailed Description

Matrix type.

This structure defines a matrix.

### 6.12.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.12.2.1 `fixed32_t MATRIX::m[4][4]`

Rows and columns of matrix.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `vmgp3d.h`

## 6.13 PLANE Struct Reference

Plane.

```
#include <vmgp3d.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [VECTOR3 n](#)  
*Normal vector.*
- [fixed32\\_t d](#)  
*Fixed point distance to plane.*

### 6.13.1 Detailed Description

Plane.

### 6.13.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.13.2.1 [fixed32\\_t PLANE::d](#)

Fixed point distance to plane.

#### 6.13.2.2 [VECTOR3 PLANE::n](#)

Normal vector.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- vmgp3d.h

## 6.14 SCOLOR Struct Reference

Specular color.

```
#include <vmgp3d.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint8\\_t b](#)  
*Blue 8-bit specular component.*
- [uint8\\_t g](#)  
*Green 8-bit specular component.*
- [uint8\\_t r](#)  
*Red 8-bit specular component.*
- [uint8\\_t f](#)  
*Fog 8-bit component.*

### 6.14.1 Detailed Description

Specular color.

This structure defines specular color components.

### 6.14.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.14.2.1 [uint8\\_t SCOLOR::b](#)

Blue 8-bit specular component.

#### 6.14.2.2 [uint8\\_t SCOLOR::f](#)

Fog 8-bit component.

#### 6.14.2.3 [uint8\\_t SCOLOR::g](#)

Green 8-bit specular component.

#### 6.14.2.4 [uint8\\_t SCOLOR::r](#)

Red 8-bit specular component.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- vmgp3d.h

## 6.15 SOUNDCAPS Struct Reference

Sound capabilities.

```
#include <vmgpcaps.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint16\\_t size](#)  
*Size of the structure.*
- [uint16\\_t flags](#)  
*Sound flags.*
- [SOUNDCONFIG config](#)  
*PCM output settings.*

### 6.15.1 Detailed Description

Sound capabilities.

This structure contains information about the sound capabilities of the device.

### 6.15.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.15.2.1 [SOUNDCONFIG SOUNDCAPS::config](#)

PCM output settings.

**Since:**

API version 1.50

#### 6.15.2.2 [uint16\\_t SOUNDCAPS::flags](#)

Sound flags.

See [SoundFlags](#) for list of possible values.

#### 6.15.2.3 [uint16\\_t SOUNDCAPS::size](#)

Size of the structure.

Must be at least `sizeof(SOUNDCAPS)`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `vmgpcaps.h`

## 6.16 SOUNDCONFIG Struct Reference

PCM output settings.

```
#include <vmgpcaps.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint16\\_t sampleFrequency](#)  
*The sample frequency (samplerate).*
- [uint16\\_t numChannels](#)  
*Number of output channels.*
- [uint16\\_t bitsPerSample](#)  
*Bits per sample.*
- [uint16\\_t numMixerChannels](#)  
*Number of mixer channels.*

### 6.16.1 Detailed Description

PCM output settings.

This structure contains the settings for the PCM output device.

See also:

[SoundApi](#).

Since:

API version 1.50

### 6.16.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.16.2.1 [uint16\\_t SOUNDCONFIG::bitsPerSample](#)

Bits per sample.

8 or 16.

#### 6.16.2.2 [uint16\\_t SOUNDCONFIG::numChannels](#)

Number of output channels.

1 == mono output, 2 == stereo output

#### 6.16.2.3 [uint16\\_t SOUNDCONFIG::numMixerChannels](#)

Number of mixer channels.

This is the maximum number simultaneously playing sounds.

#### 6.16.2.4 `uint16_t SOUNDCONFIG::sampleFrequency`

The sample frequency (samplerate).

For example: 8000, 11025, 1600, 22050, 44100.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `vmgpcaps.h`



## 6.17 SPRITE Struct Reference

Sprite header.

```
#include <vmgp.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint8\\_t palindex](#)  
*Palette offset, only used by IND2, IND4 and IND16 formats.*
- [uint8\\_t format](#)  
*The format of the sprite pixel data.*
- [int16\\_t centerx](#)  
*The horizontal center of the sprite.*
- [int16\\_t centery](#)  
*The vertical center of the sprite.*
- [uint16\\_t width](#)  
*The width of the sprite.*
- [uint16\\_t height](#)  
*The height of the sprite.*

### 6.17.1 Detailed Description

Sprite header.

A SPRITE structure describes a sprite object, which is drawn by [vDrawObject\(\)](#), [vUpdateSprite\(void\)](#) and [vUpdateSpriteMap\(\)](#). The sprite pixel data immediately follows after the structure. See also [Graphics formats](#).

#### Remarks:

Supported formats and sprite widths:

- VCAPS\_IND2  
8,16,24,32
- VCAPS\_IND4  
4,8,12,16
- VCAPS\_IND16  
2,4,6,8
- VCAPS\_IND256  
1,2,3,4
- VCAPS\_RGB332  
1,2,3,4

## 6.17.2 Field Documentation

### 6.17.2.1 `int16_t SPRITE::centerx`

The horizontal center of the sprite.

### 6.17.2.2 `int16_t SPRITE::centery`

The vertical center of the sprite.

### 6.17.2.3 `uint8_t SPRITE::format`

The format of the sprite pixel data.

Currently only formats VCAPS\_IND2 to VCAPS\_RGB332 are supported.

### 6.17.2.4 `uint16_t SPRITE::height`

The height of the sprite.

### 6.17.2.5 `uint8_t SPRITE::palindex`

Palette offset, only used by IND2, IND4 and IND16 formats.

### 6.17.2.6 `uint16_t SPRITE::width`

The width of the sprite.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- vmgp.h

## 6.18 SYSCAPS Struct Reference

System capabilities.

```
#include <vmgpcaps.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint16\\_t size](#)  
*Size of the structure.*
- [uint16\\_t flags](#)  
*System capability flags, see [SysCapsFlags](#).*
- [uint32\\_t id](#)  
*Device id, see [MAKE\\_DEVID](#).*
- [uint32\\_t vendorflags](#)  
*Vendor specific flags.*

### 6.18.1 Detailed Description

System capabilities.

This capability structure contains information about the system, such as device vendor and model.

### 6.18.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.18.2.1 [uint16\\_t SYSCAPS::flags](#)

System capability flags, see [SysCapsFlags](#).

#### 6.18.2.2 [uint32\\_t SYSCAPS::id](#)

Device id, see [MAKE\\_DEVID](#).

#### 6.18.2.3 [uint16\\_t SYSCAPS::size](#)

Size of the structure.

The size must be at least `sizeof (SYSCAPS)`.

#### 6.18.2.4 [uint32\\_t SYSCAPS::vendorflags](#)

Vendor specific flags.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `vmgpcaps.h`

## 6.19 TIMEDATE Struct Reference

Time and date.

```
#include <vmgp.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint16\\_t year](#)  
*The year, i.e 2003.*
- [uint16\\_t day](#)  
*The day in the month, 1-31.*
- [uint8\\_t month](#)  
*The month, 1-12.*
- [uint8\\_t hour](#)  
*The hour, 0-23.*
- [uint8\\_t minute](#)  
*The minute, 0-59.*
- [uint8\\_t second](#)  
*The second, 0-59.*

### 6.19.1 Detailed Description

Time and date.

This structure holds date and time in broken down format.

### 6.19.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.19.2.1 [uint16\\_t TIMEDATE::day](#)

The day in the month, 1-31.

#### 6.19.2.2 [uint8\\_t TIMEDATE::hour](#)

The hour, 0-23.

#### 6.19.2.3 [uint8\\_t TIMEDATE::minute](#)

The minute, 0-59.

**6.19.2.4   `uint8_t TIMEDATE::month`**

The month, 1-12.

**6.19.2.5   `uint8_t TIMEDATE::second`**

The second, 0-59.

**6.19.2.6   `uint16_t TIMEDATE::year`**

The year, i.e 2003.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- vmgp.h

## 6.20 UV Struct Reference

Texture coordinates.

```
#include <vmgp3d.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [int16\\_t u](#)  
*Fixed point u coordinate with 9 bit fraction.*
- [int16\\_t v](#)  
*Fixed point v coordinate with 9 bit fraction.*

### 6.20.1 Detailed Description

Texture coordinates.

### 6.20.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.20.2.1 [int16\\_t UV::u](#)

Fixed point u coordinate with 9 bit fraction.

#### 6.20.2.2 [int16\\_t UV::v](#)

Fixed point v coordinate with 9 bit fraction.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- vmgp3d.h

## 6.21 VDGRAM Struct Reference

UDP datagram address.

```
#include <vstream.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint32\\_t size](#)  
*Size of the structure.*
- [uint32\\_t addr](#)  
*Numeric IP address.*
- [uint32\\_t port](#)  
*IP port.*

### 6.21.1 Detailed Description

UDP datagram address.

This structure specifies the destination or source of an UDP datagram.

### 6.21.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.21.2.1 [uint32\\_t VDGRAM::addr](#)

Numeric IP address.

#### 6.21.2.2 [uint32\\_t VDGRAM::port](#)

IP port.

#### 6.21.2.3 [uint32\\_t VDGRAM::size](#)

Size of the structure.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- vstream.h

## 6.22 VECTOR3 Struct Reference

3D vector type.

```
#include <vmgp3d.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [fixed32\\_t x](#)  
*X coordinate.*
- [fixed32\\_t y](#)  
*Y coordinate.*
- [fixed32\\_t z](#)  
*Z coordinate.*

### 6.22.1 Detailed Description

3D vector type.

This structure defines a vector in 3D space.

### 6.22.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.22.2.1 [fixed32\\_t VECTOR3::x](#)

X coordinate.

#### 6.22.2.2 [fixed32\\_t VECTOR3::y](#)

Y coordinate.

#### 6.22.2.3 [fixed32\\_t VECTOR3::z](#)

Z coordinate.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- vmgp3d.h



## 6.23 VECTOR4 Struct Reference

4D vector type.

```
#include <vmgp3d.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [fixed32\\_t x](#)  
*X coordinate.*
- [fixed32\\_t y](#)  
*Y coordinate.*
- [fixed32\\_t z](#)  
*Z coordinate.*
- [fixed32\\_t w](#)  
*W coordinate.*

### 6.23.1 Detailed Description

4D vector type.

This structure defines a vector in 4D space.

### 6.23.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.23.2.1 [fixed32\\_t VECTOR4::w](#)

W coordinate.

#### 6.23.2.2 [fixed32\\_t VECTOR4::x](#)

X coordinate.

#### 6.23.2.3 [fixed32\\_t VECTOR4::y](#)

Y coordinate.

#### 6.23.2.4 [fixed32\\_t VECTOR4::z](#)

Z coordinate.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [vmgp3d.h](#)

## 6.24 VERTEX Struct Reference

Vertex.

```
#include <vmgp3d.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [VECTOR4 v](#)  
*Vector in 4D coordinate space.*
- [DCOLOR diff](#)  
*Diffuse color components.*
- [SCOLOR spec](#)  
*Specular color components.*
- [UV uv](#)  
*Texture coordinates.*

### 6.24.1 Detailed Description

Vertex.

This structure defines a vertex.

### 6.24.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.24.2.1 [DCOLOR VERTEX::diff](#)

Diffuse color components.

#### 6.24.2.2 [SCOLOR VERTEX::spec](#)

Specular color components.

#### 6.24.2.3 [UV VERTEX::uv](#)

Texture coordinates.

#### 6.24.2.4 [VECTOR4 VERTEX::v](#)

Vector in 4D coordinate space.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- vmgp3d.h

## 6.25 VIDEOCAPS Struct Reference

Video capabilities.

```
#include <vmgpcaps.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint16\\_t size](#)  
*Size of the structure.*
- [uint16\\_t flags](#)  
*Graphics flags.*
- [uint16\\_t width](#)  
*The width of the screen in pixels.*
- [uint16\\_t height](#)  
*The height of the screen in pixels.*

### 6.25.1 Detailed Description

Video capabilities.

This structure contains information about the screen of the device and which graphics API features are available.

### 6.25.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.25.2.1 [uint16\\_t VIDEOCAPS::flags](#)

Graphics flags.

The least significant 8 bits contain the output graphics format of the screen, see [Graphics formats](#) for a list of possible values. For other bits see [VCAPS\\_3D](#) and [VCAPS\\_ORIENTATION](#).

#### 6.25.2.2 [uint16\\_t VIDEOCAPS::height](#)

The height of the screen in pixels.

#### 6.25.2.3 [uint16\\_t VIDEOCAPS::size](#)

Size of the structure.

Must be at least `sizeof(VIDEOCAPS)`.

#### 6.25.2.4 `uint16_t VIDEOCAPS::width`

The width of the screen in pixels.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `vmgpcaps.h`

## 6.26 VMGPFONT Struct Reference

Font description.

```
#include <vmgp.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint8\\_t \\* fontdata](#)  
*Pointer to start of font data.*
- [uint8\\_t \\* chartbl](#)  
*Character index table.*
- [uint8\\_t bpp](#)  
*Number of bits per pixel in font data.*
- [uint8\\_t width](#)  
*The width in pixels of the font.*
- [uint8\\_t height](#)  
*The height in pixels of the font.*
- [uint8\\_t palindex](#)  
*The offset into the palette for non-monochrome fonts.*

### 6.26.1 Detailed Description

Font description.

This structure describes a user-defined font. User-defined fonts may be monochrome or 4-color palette indexed.

The fontdata member points to the font bitmap data. The font bitmap is an array of bits where the least significant bit is the leftmost pixel. Consecutive lines do not have to start on a byte boundary, i.e. the first pixel on a line does not have to be the first bit within a byte. However, each character bitmap must start and end on a byte boundary.

The character table is indexed by character values and contains the number of the character within the font bitmap data. For example if the first supported character in the font is 'A', chartbl['A'] is set to 0 (zero). Characters that do not exist should be set to 0xff.

See also:

[vSetActiveFont](#), [vPrint](#).

### 6.26.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.26.2.1 [uint8\\_t VMGPFONT::bpp](#)

Number of bits per pixel in font data.

**6.26.2.2   [uint8\\_t\\* VMGPFONT::chartbl](#)**

Character index table.

**6.26.2.3   [uint8\\_t\\* VMGPFONT::fontdata](#)**

Pointer to start of font data.

**6.26.2.4   [uint8\\_t VMGPFONT::height](#)**

The height in pixels of the font.

**6.26.2.5   [uint8\\_t VMGPFONT::palindex](#)**

The offset into the palette for non-monochrome fonts.

**6.26.2.6   [uint8\\_t VMGPFONT::width](#)**

The width in pixels of the font.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [vmgp.h](#)

## 6.27 VMGPPOLY Struct Reference

Polygon definition.

```
#include <vmgp.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [int16\\_t](#) x1
- [int16\\_t](#) y1
- [int16\\_t](#) x2
- [int16\\_t](#) y2
- [int16\\_t](#) x3
- [int16\\_t](#) y3

### 6.27.1 Detailed Description

Polygon definition.

This structure is used by `vDrawFlatPolygon` to draw a filled flat polygon.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `vmgp.h`

## 6.28 VMGPRECT Struct Reference

Rectangle.

```
#include <vmgp.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [int16\\_t x](#)  
*Left position.*
- [int16\\_t y](#)  
*Top position.*
- [uint16\\_t width](#)  
*Width of rectangle.*
- [uint16\\_t height](#)  
*Height of rectangle.*

### 6.28.1 Detailed Description

Rectangle.

This structure defines a rectangle.

See also:

[vSpriteBoxCollision](#).

### 6.28.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.28.2.1 [uint16\\_t VMGPRECT::height](#)

Height of rectangle.

#### 6.28.2.2 [uint16\\_t VMGPRECT::width](#)

Width of rectangle.

#### 6.28.2.3 [int16\\_t VMGPRECT::x](#)

Left position.

#### 6.28.2.4 [int16\\_t VMGPRECT::y](#)

Top position.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:



- vmgp.h

## 6.29 VMGPSTRIDEPTR Struct Reference

Graphics offset description.

```
#include <vmgp.h>
```

### Data Fields

- [uint8\\_t \\* ptr](#)  
*Pointer to start of graphics data, if NULL it is interpreted as (0,0) in the screen.*
- [uint16\\_t xpan](#)  
*Number of bytes to add to the pointer for the start location.*
- [uint16\\_t ypan](#)  
*Number of bytes\*stride to add to the pointer for the start location.*
- [int16\\_t stride](#)  
*Number of bytes to add to a pointer to get to the next line.*

### 6.29.1 Detailed Description

Graphics offset description.

This structure describes a position in memory with a specified pitch (stride). It is used by [vCopyRect\(\)](#) to copy rectangular areas of graphic between two memory locations.

See also:

[vCopyRect](#).

Since:

API version 1.50

### 6.29.2 Field Documentation

#### 6.29.2.1 [uint8\\_t\\* VMGPSTRIDEPTR::ptr](#)

Pointer to start of graphics data, if NULL it is interpreted as (0,0) in the screen.

#### 6.29.2.2 [int16\\_t VMGPSTRIDEPTR::stride](#)

Number of bytes to add to a pointer to get to the next line.

#### 6.29.2.3 [uint16\\_t VMGPSTRIDEPTR::xpan](#)

Number of bytes to add to the pointer for the start location.

#### 6.29.2.4 `uint16_t VMGPSTRIDEPTR::ypan`

Number of bytes\*stride to add to the pointer for the start location.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- vmgp.h



## Chapter 7

# mophun API Page Documentation

### 7.1 Deprecated List

Global **vCheckNetwork**(const char \*netstr) This function has never been implemented.

Global **vSwap**(void \*ptr, uint32\_t n, uint32\_t size) Mophun data is always little-endian.

Global **vSwap16**(uint16\_t u16) Mophun data is always little-endian.

Global **vSwap32**(uint32\_t u32) Mophun data is always little-endian.

# Index

- [\\_5TO8](#)
      - [ColorMacros, 55](#)
    - [\\_MEMDEBUG](#)
      - [Debugging, 26](#)
    - [3D Rendering Library, 104](#)
  - [a](#)
    - [DCOLOR, 187](#)
  - [abort](#)
    - [VmgrpUtil, 133](#)
  - [addr](#)
    - [VDGRAM, 209](#)
  - [animationactive](#)
    - [MAP\\_HEADER, 195](#)
  - [animationcount](#)
    - [MAP\\_HEADER, 195](#)
  - [animationspeed](#)
    - [MAP\\_HEADER, 195](#)
  - [Arithmetic functions, 106](#)
- [b](#)
    - [DCOLOR, 187](#)
    - [SCOLOR, 199](#)
  - [BBOX, 181](#)
    - [max, 181](#)
    - [min, 181](#)
  - [BEEP, 182](#)
    - [dur\\_hi, 182](#)
    - [dur\\_lo, 182](#)
    - [freq\\_hi, 182](#)
    - [freq\\_lo, 182](#)
    - [vol, 182](#)
  - [BeepOff](#)
    - [VmgrpUtil, 133](#)
  - [bitsPerSample](#)
    - [SOUNDCONFIG, 201](#)
  - [bpp](#)
    - [VMGPFONT, 215](#)
  - [Capabilities, 119](#)
  - [CAPS, 184](#)
  - [Caps](#)
    - [CAPS\\_COMM, 120](#)
    - [CAPS\\_INPUT, 120](#)
    - [CAPS\\_SOUND, 120](#)
    - [CAPS\\_SYSTEM, 120](#)
    - [CAPS\\_VENDOR, 120](#)
    - [CAPS\\_VIDEO, 120](#)
    - [CapsQuery, 120](#)
    - [vGetCaps, 120](#)
  - [CAPS\\_COMM](#)
    - [Caps, 120](#)
  - [CAPS\\_INPUT](#)
    - [Caps, 120](#)
  - [CAPS\\_SOUND](#)
    - [Caps, 120](#)
  - [CAPS\\_SYSTEM](#)
    - [Caps, 120](#)
  - [CAPS\\_VENDOR](#)
    - [Caps, 120](#)
  - [CAPS\\_VIDEO](#)
    - [Caps, 120](#)
  - [CapsQuery](#)
    - [Caps, 120](#)
  - [CCAPS\\_BLUETOOTH](#)
    - [CommCaps, 131](#)
  - [CCAPS\\_BT](#)
    - [CommCaps, 131](#)
  - [CCAPS\\_CABLE](#)
    - [CommCaps, 132](#)
  - [CCAPS\\_FILE](#)
    - [CommCaps, 132](#)
  - [CCAPS\\_HTTP](#)
    - [CommCaps, 132](#)
  - [CCAPS\\_IR](#)
    - [CommCaps, 132](#)
  - [CCAPS\\_OBEX](#)
    - [CommCaps, 132](#)
  - [CCAPS\\_SMS](#)
    - [CommCaps, 132](#)
  - [CCAPS\\_TCP](#)
    - [CommCaps, 132](#)
  - [CCAPS\\_UDP](#)
    - [CommCaps, 132](#)
  - [centerx](#)
    - [SPRITE, 204](#)
  - [centery](#)
    - [SPRITE, 204](#)
  - [chartbl](#)
    - [VMGPFONT, 215](#)

- code
  - HTTP\_RESULT, 191
- Color macros, 55
- ColorMacros
  - \_5TO8, 55
  - vBLUE, 55
  - vGREEN, 56
  - VMGP\_BLACK, 56
  - VMGP\_BLUE, 56
  - VMGP\_GRAY, 56
  - VMGP\_GREEN, 56
  - VMGP\_MAGENTA, 56
  - VMGP\_RED, 56
  - VMGP\_WHITE, 56
  - VMGP\_YELLOW, 56
  - vRED, 57
  - vRGB, 57
- COMMCAPS, 185
  - flags, 185
  - size, 185
- CommCaps
  - CCAPS\_BLUETOOTH, 131
  - CCAPS\_BT, 131
  - CCAPS\_CABLE, 132
  - CCAPS\_FILE, 132
  - CCAPS\_HTTP, 132
  - CCAPS\_IR, 132
  - CCAPS\_OBEX, 132
  - CCAPS\_SMS, 132
  - CCAPS\_TCP, 132
  - CCAPS\_UDP, 132
- Communication capabilities, 131
- COMPRESSEDFILE, 186
- config
  - SOUNDCAPS, 200
- contentlength
  - HTTP\_RESULT, 191
- Culture
  - CULTURE\_LANGUAGE, 76
- Culture identifiers, 72
- CULTURE\_LANGUAGE
  - Culture, 76
- d
  - PLANE, 198
- Data certificate resources, 177
- Data certificate library, 172
- DATACERT\_AND\_SECURITY\_RESOURCE
  - DataCertRes, 178
- DATACERT\_AND\_SECURITY\_-
  - RESOURCE\_SIZE
    - DataCertRes, 178
- DATACERT\_DATA
  - DataCertRes, 178
- DATACERT\_EXPIRED
  - DataCertLib, 173
- DATACERT\_FAILURE
  - DataCertLib, 173
- DATACERT\_MAGIC
  - DataCertRes, 178
- DATACERT\_MINSIZE
  - DataCertRes, 178
- DATACERT\_RESOURCE
  - DataCertRes, 178
- DATACERT\_RESOURCE\_SIZE
  - DataCertRes, 178
- DATACERT\_SUCCESS
  - DataCertLib, 174
- DataCertLib
  - DATACERT\_EXPIRED, 173
  - DATACERT\_FAILURE, 173
  - DATACERT\_SUCCESS, 174
  - vlDataCertCheck, 174
  - vlDataCertCheckFile, 174
  - vlDataCertCheckFile2, 174
  - vlDataCertCheckResource, 175
  - vlDataCertCheckResource2, 175
  - vlDataCertCheckStream, 175
  - vlDataCertGetCertID, 176
  - vlDataCertGetTagDataSize, 176
  - vlDataCertGetTagStart, 176
- DataCertRes
  - DATACERT\_AND\_SECURITY\_-
    - RESOURCE, 178
  - DATACERT\_AND\_SECURITY\_-
    - RESOURCE\_SIZE, 178
  - DATACERT\_DATA, 178
  - DATACERT\_MAGIC, 178
  - DATACERT\_MINSIZE, 178
  - DATACERT\_RESOURCE, 178
  - DATACERT\_RESOURCE\_SIZE, 178
  - SECURITY\_RESOURCE, 179
- day
  - TIMEDATE, 206
- DbgBreak
  - Debugging, 26
- DbgPrintf
  - Debugging, 26
- DCOLOR, 187
  - a, 187
  - b, 187
  - g, 187
  - r, 187
- Debugging
  - \_MEMDEBUG, 26
  - DbgBreak, 26
  - DbgPrintf, 26
  - NDEBUG, 26

- Debugging facilities, [26](#)
- DEVICE\_NUMBER
  - SysCaps, [122](#)
- DEVICE\_VENDOR
  - SysCaps, [123](#)
- diff
  - DSCOLOR, [188](#)
  - VERTEX, [212](#)
- DSCOLOR, [188](#)
  - diff, [188](#)
  - spec, [188](#)
- dur\_hi
  - BEEP, [182](#)
- dur\_lo
  - BEEP, [182](#)
- exit
  - VmgpUtil, [133](#)
- f
  - SCOLOR, [199](#)
- File helper macros, [166](#)
- FileMacros
  - vFileClose, [166](#)
  - vFileCreate, [166](#)
  - vFileDelete, [166](#)
  - vFileOpen, [167](#)
  - vFileRead, [167](#)
  - vFileSeek, [167](#)
  - vFileWrite, [167](#)
- fixed16\_t
  - Types, [22](#)
- fixed32\_t
  - Types, [22](#)
- flag
  - MAP\_HEADER, [195](#)
- flags
  - COMMCAPS, [185](#)
  - INPUTCAPS, [193](#)
  - SOUNDCAPS, [200](#)
  - SYSCAPS, [205](#)
  - VIDEOCAPS, [213](#)
- FONT\_EFFECT\_OUTLINE
  - SysFontStyles, [61](#)
- FONT\_EFFECT\_SHADOW
  - SysFontStyles, [61](#)
- FONT\_EFFECT\_SHADOW\_LOWERLEFT
  - SysFontStyles, [61](#)
- FONT\_EFFECT\_SHADOW\_LOWERRIGHT
  - SysFontStyles, [61](#)
- FONT\_EFFECT\_SHADOW\_UPPERLEFT
  - SysFontStyles, [61](#)
- FONT\_EFFECT\_SHADOW\_UPPERRIGHT
  - SysFontStyles, [61](#)
- FONT\_SIZE\_LARGE
  - SysFontSize, [58](#)
- FONT\_SIZE\_NORMAL
  - SysFontSize, [58](#)
- FONT\_SIZE\_PIXEL\_FLAG
  - SysFontSize, [58](#)
- FONT\_SIZE\_PIXELS
  - SysFontSize, [58](#)
- FONT\_SIZE\_POINTS
  - SysFontSize, [59](#)
- FONT\_SIZE\_POINTS\_FLAG
  - SysFontSize, [59](#)
- FONT\_SIZE\_SMALL
  - SysFontSize, [59](#)
- FONT\_STYLE\_BOLD
  - SysFontStyles, [61](#)
- FONT\_STYLE\_ITALIC
  - SysFontStyles, [61](#)
- FONT\_STYLE\_MONOSPACE
  - SysFontStyles, [61](#)
- FONT\_STYLE\_NORMAL
  - SysFontStyles, [61](#)
- FONT\_STYLE\_UNDERLINE
  - SysFontStyles, [61](#)
- fontdata
  - VMGPFONT, [216](#)
- format
  - MAP\_HEADER, [195](#)
  - SPRITE, [204](#)
- freq\_hi
  - BEEP, [182](#)
- freq\_lo
  - BEEP, [182](#)
- g
  - DCOLOR, [187](#)
  - SCOLOR, [199](#)
- Graphics
  - vCharExtent, [43](#)
  - vCharExtentU, [42](#)
  - vClearScreen, [43](#)
  - vCopyRect, [43](#)
  - vCreateGrayValue, [43](#)
  - vDrawFlatPolygon, [44](#)
  - vDrawLine, [44](#)
  - vDrawObject, [44](#)
  - vDrawTile, [44](#)
  - vFillRect, [45](#)
  - vFindRGBIndex, [45](#)
  - vFlipScreen, [45](#)
  - vFrameTickCount, [46](#)
  - vGetPaletteEntry, [46](#)
  - vGetPixel, [46](#)
  - vPlot, [47](#)



- vPrint, [47](#)
- vSelectFont, [47](#)
- vSetActiveFont, [48](#)
- vSetBackColor, [48](#)
- vSetClipWindow, [48](#)
- vSetDisplayWindow, [49](#)
- vSetForeColor, [49](#)
- vSetPalette, [50](#)
- vSetPaletteEntry, [50](#)
- vSetTransferMode, [50](#)
- vTextExtent, [50](#)
- vTextExtentU, [51](#)
- vTextOut, [51](#)
- vTextOutU, [51](#)
- vWaitVBL, [51](#)
- Graphics API, [40](#)
- Graphics formats, [135](#)
- height
  - MAP\_HEADER, [195](#)
  - SPRITE, [204](#)
  - VIDEOCAPS, [213](#)
  - VMGPFONT, [216](#)
  - VMGPRECT, [218](#)
- hour
  - TIMEDATE, [206](#)
- HSOUND
  - SoundApi, [149](#)
- htonl
  - Streams, [156](#)
- htons
  - Streams, [156](#)
- HTTP
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD, [14](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_NODATA, [14](#)
  - THTTPStatusCode, [14](#)
- HTTP methods, [15](#)
- HTTP stream commands., [19](#)
- HTTP stream types., [17](#)
- HTTP streams, [11](#)
- HTTP\_HEADERS, [189](#)
  - method, [189](#)
  - size, [189](#)
  - vPtr, [189](#)
- HTTP\_RESULT, [191](#)
  - code, [191](#)
  - contentlength, [191](#)
  - method, [191](#)
  - size, [191](#)
- HttpMethods
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_DELETE, [15](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_GET, [15](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_HEAD, [15](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_MASK, [15](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_OPTIONS, [15](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_POST, [16](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_PUT, [16](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_TRACE, [16](#)
- HttpStreamCommands
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_HEADERS, [19](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_RESULT, [19](#)
- HttpStreamTypes
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_DELETE, [17](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_GET, [17](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_HEAD, [17](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_OPTIONS, [18](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_POST, [18](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_PUT, [18](#)
  - STREAM\_HTTP\_TRACE, [18](#)
- ICAPS\_ASCII
  - InputCaps, [127](#)
- ICAPS\_JOYSTICK
  - InputCaps, [127](#)
- ICAPS\_NUMERIC\_KEYPAD
  - InputCaps, [127](#)
- ICAPS\_ONSCREEN
  - InputCaps, [127](#)
- ICAPS\_POINTER
  - InputCaps, [127](#)
- id
  - SYSCAPS, [205](#)
- Input
  - SCAN\_ALT, [32](#)
  - SCAN\_CTRL, [32](#)
  - SCAN\_PROCESSING, [32](#)
  - SCAN\_SHIFT, [32](#)
  - SCANKEY\_MASK, [32](#)
  - vGetButtonData, [32](#)
  - vGetPointerPos, [32](#)
  - vScanKeys, [32](#)
  - vTestKey, [32](#)
- Input capabilities, [127](#)
- Input facilities, [31](#)
- INPUTCAPS, [193](#)
  - flags, [193](#)
  - keycount, [193](#)
  - size, [193](#)
- InputCaps
  - ICAPS\_ASCII, [127](#)
  - ICAPS\_JOYSTICK, [127](#)
  - ICAPS\_NUMERIC\_KEYPAD, [127](#)
  - ICAPS\_ONSCREEN, [127](#)
  - ICAPS\_POINTER, [127](#)
- int16\_t
  - Types, [22](#)

- int32\_t
  - Types, 22
- int64\_t
  - Types, 22
- int8\_t
  - Types, 22
- Integer types, 21
- Key codes, 34
- KEY\_DOWN
  - KeyCodes, 34
- KEY\_FIRE
  - KeyCodes, 34
- KEY\_FIRE2
  - KeyCodes, 34
- KEY\_LEFT
  - KeyCodes, 35
- KEY\_RIGHT
  - KeyCodes, 35
- KEY\_SELECT
  - KeyCodes, 35
- KEY\_UP
  - KeyCodes, 35
- KeyCodes
  - KEY\_DOWN, 34
  - KEY\_FIRE, 34
  - KEY\_FIRE2, 34
  - KEY\_LEFT, 35
  - KEY\_RIGHT, 35
  - KEY\_SELECT, 35
  - KEY\_UP, 35
  - POINTER\_ALTDOWN, 35
  - POINTER\_DOWN, 35
- keycount
  - INPUTCAPS, 193
- m
- MATRIX, 197
- Macros
  - memcpy, 24
  - memmove, 24
  - memset, 24
  - NULL, 25
  - VMGP\_MAJOR, 25
  - VMGP\_MINOR, 25
  - vOffsetOf, 25
- MAKE\_DEVID
  - SysCaps, 123
- MAP\_AUTOANIM
  - MapSprite, 86
- MAP\_FLIPX
  - MapSprite, 86
- MAP\_FLIPY
  - MapSprite, 86
- MAP\_HEADER, 194
  - animationactive, 195
  - animationcount, 195
  - animationspeed, 195
  - flag, 195
  - format, 195
  - height, 195
  - mapoffset, 195
  - pad, 195
  - tiledata, 195
  - width, 195
  - x, 196
  - xpan, 196
  - y, 196
  - ypan, 196
- MAP\_TRANSPARENT
  - MapSprite, 86
- MAP\_USERATTRIBUTE
  - MapSprite, 86
- mapoffset
  - MAP\_HEADER, 195
- MapSprite
  - MAP\_AUTOANIM, 86
  - MAP\_FLIPX, 86
  - MAP\_FLIPY, 86
  - MAP\_TRANSPARENT, 86
  - MAP\_USERATTRIBUTE, 86
  - vMapDispose, 86
  - vMapGetAttribute, 86
  - vMapGetTile, 86
  - vMapHeaderUpdate, 87
  - vMapInit, 87
  - vMapSetAttribute, 87
  - vMapSetTile, 87
  - vMapSetXY, 87
  - vSpriteBoxCollision, 88
  - vSpriteClear, 88
  - vSpriteCollision, 88
  - vSpriteDispose, 88
  - vSpriteInit, 88
  - vSpriteSet, 89
  - vUpdateMap, 89
  - vUpdateSprite, 89
  - vUpdateSpriteMap, 89
- MATRIX, 197
  - m, 197
- Matrix functions, 110
- max
  - BBOX, 181
- MbFlags
  - VMB\_BIG, 37
  - VMB\_CANCEL, 37
  - VMB\_ERROR, 38
  - VMB\_INFO, 38

- VMB\_NO, [38](#)
- VMB\_OK, [38](#)
- VMB\_OKCANCEL, [38](#)
- VMB\_QUESTION, [38](#)
- VMB\_SMALL, [38](#)
- VMB\_TITLE, [38](#)
- VMB\_WARNING, [38](#)
- VMB\_YES, [38](#)
- VMB\_YESNO, [38](#)
- memcpy
  - Macros, [24](#)
- memmove
  - Macros, [24](#)
- Memory
  - vDisposePtr, [27](#)
  - vMaxFreeBlock, [27](#)
  - vMemFree, [27](#)
  - vNewPtr, [27](#)
  - vNewPtrDbg, [28](#)
- Memory management, [27](#)
- memset
  - Macros, [24](#)
- Message box flags, [37](#)
- Message boxes, [36](#)
- method
  - HTTP\_HEADERS, [189](#)
  - HTTP\_RESULT, [191](#)
- min
  - BBOX, [181](#)
- minute
  - TIMEDATE, [206](#)
- MODE\_BLOCK
  - XferModes, [53](#)
- MODE\_FLIPX
  - XferModes, [53](#)
- MODE\_FLIPY
  - XferModes, [53](#)
- MODE\_ROT270
  - XferModes, [53](#)
- MODE\_ROT90
  - XferModes, [54](#)
- MODE\_TRANS
  - XferModes, [54](#)
- month
  - TIMEDATE, [206](#)
- mophun 3D API, [96](#)
- Mophun macros, [24](#)
- MOTOROLA\_A920
  - SysCaps, [123](#)
- MsgBoxes
  - vMsgBox, [36](#)
  - vMsgBoxU, [36](#)
- msSleep
  - VmgrpUtil, [133](#)
- n
  - PLANE, [198](#)
- NDEBUG
  - Debugging, [26](#)
- NOKIA\_3650
  - SysCaps, [123](#)
- NOKIA\_7650
  - SysCaps, [123](#)
- NOKIA\_NGAGE
  - SysCaps, [124](#)
- ntohl
  - Streams, [155](#)
- ntohs
  - Streams, [155](#)
- NULL
  - Macros, [25](#)
- numChannels
  - SOUNDCONFIG, [201](#)
- numMixerChannels
  - SOUNDCONFIG, [201](#)
- ORIENTATION\_LANDSCAPE
  - System, [63](#)
- ORIENTATION\_PORTRAIT
  - System, [63](#)
- pad
  - MAP\_HEADER, [195](#)
- palindex
  - SPRITE, [204](#)
  - VMGPFONT, [216](#)
- PLANE, [198](#)
  - d, [198](#)
  - n, [198](#)
- POINTER\_ALTDOWN
  - KeyCodes, [35](#)
- POINTER\_DOWN
  - KeyCodes, [35](#)
- port
  - VDGRAM, [209](#)
- ptr
  - VMGPSTRIDEPTR, [220](#)
- r
  - DCOLOR, [187](#)
  - SCOLOR, [199](#)
- RenderLib
  - vDrawPolygon, [104](#)
  - vGetZBufferValue, [104](#)
  - vInit3D, [105](#)
  - vSetRenderState, [105](#)
  - vSetTexture, [105](#)
  - vSetZBuffer, [105](#)
- Renderstate modes, [101](#)

- RenderStateModes
  - VMGP3D\_ALPHAENABLE, 102
  - VMGP3D\_BLENDMODE, 102
  - VMGP3D\_CULLMODE, 102
  - VMGP3D\_DST\_BLEND, 102
  - VMGP3D\_FILTERMODE, 102
  - VMGP3D\_FOGENABLE, 102
  - VMGP3D\_-
    - FUNCTIONALTEXTUREMODE, 102
  - VMGP3D\_LIGHTINGENABLE, 102
  - VMGP3D\_LIGHTINGFORMULA, 102
  - VMGP3D\_PERSPECTIVEENABLE, 102
  - VMGP3D\_SHADEMODE, 103
  - VMGP3D\_SPECULARENABLE, 103
  - VMGP3D\_SRC\_BLEND, 103
  - VMGP3D\_TEXTUREENABLE, 103
  - VMGP3D\_TRANSPARENTENABLE, 103
  - VMGP3D\_WRAPMODE, 103
  - VMGP3D\_ZENABLE, 103
  - VMGP3D\_ZFUNCTION, 103
- ResMacros
  - vResClose, 169
  - vResOpen, 169
  - vResOpenMode, 170
  - vResRead, 170
  - vResSeek, 170
  - vResWrite, 170
- Resource macros, 169
- sampleFrequency
  - SOUNDCONFIG, 201
- SCAN\_ALT
  - Input, 32
- SCAN\_CTRL
  - Input, 32
- SCAN\_PROCESSING
  - Input, 32
- SCAN\_SHIFT
  - Input, 32
- SCANKEY\_MASK
  - Input, 32
- SCAPS\_16BIT
  - SoundCaps, 129
- SCAPS\_8BIT
  - SoundCaps, 129
- SCAPS\_BEEP
  - SoundCaps, 129
- SCAPS\_CTRLFREQUENCY
  - SoundCaps, 129
- SCAPS\_CTRLMASTERVOLUME
  - SoundCaps, 129
- SCAPS\_CTRLPAN
  - SoundCaps, 129
- SCAPS\_CTRLVOLUME
  - SoundCaps, 129
- SCAPS\_MIDI
  - SoundCaps, 129
- SCAPS\_MONO
  - SoundCaps, 130
- SCAPS\_STEREO
  - SoundCaps, 130
- SCAPS\_WAVE
  - SoundCaps, 130
- SCOLOR, 199
  - b, 199
  - f, 199
  - g, 199
  - r, 199
- second
  - TIMEDATE, 207
- SECURITY\_RESOURCE
  - DataCertRes, 179
- Seek Modes, 165
- SeekModes
  - VSEEK\_CUR, 165
  - VSEEK\_END, 165
  - VSEEK\_SET, 165
- Setting API version, 20
- size
  - COMMCAPS, 185
  - HTTP\_HEADERS, 189
  - HTTP\_RESULT, 191
  - INPUTCAPS, 193
  - SOUNDCAPS, 200
  - SYSCAPS, 205
  - VDGRAM, 209
  - VIDEOCAPS, 213
- SMS streams, 171
- SND\_ERR
  - SoundApi, 142
- SND\_OK
  - SoundApi, 142
- SNDCTRL
  - SoundApi, 149
- SNDCTRL\_FREQ
  - SoundApi, 150
- SNDCTRL\_MASTERVOLUME
  - SoundApi, 150
- SNDCTRL\_NULL
  - SoundApi, 149
- SNDCTRL\_PAN
  - SoundApi, 150
- SNDCTRL\_PARAMETERS
  - SoundApi, 150
- SNDCTRL\_PAUSE
  - SoundApi, 149

- SNDCTRL\_POSITION
  - SoundApi, [150](#)
- SNDCTRL\_PRIORITY
  - SoundApi, [150](#)
- SNDCTRL\_RESUME
  - SoundApi, [149](#)
- SNDCTRL\_STATUS
  - SoundApi, [150](#)
- SNDCTRL\_STOP
  - SoundApi, [149](#)
- SNDCTRL\_STOPLOOPING
  - SoundApi, [150](#)
- SNDCTRL\_VOLUME
  - SoundApi, [149](#)
- SNDFREQUENCY\_MAX
  - SoundApi, [142](#)
- SNDFREQUENCY\_MIN
  - SoundApi, [142](#)
- SNDLOAD\_FILE
  - SoundApi, [142](#)
- SNDLOAD\_RESOURCE
  - SoundApi, [142](#)
- SNDLOAD\_STREAM
  - SoundApi, [142](#)
- SNDPAN\_CENTER
  - SoundApi, [142](#)
- SNDPAN\_LEFT
  - SoundApi, [143](#)
- SNDPAN\_RIGHT
  - SoundApi, [143](#)
- SNDPLAY\_LOOPING
  - SoundApi, [143](#)
- SNDPLAY\_OVERRIDE
  - SoundApi, [143](#)
- SNDPRIORITY\_DEFAULT
  - SoundApi, [143](#)
- SNDPRIORITY\_MAX
  - SoundApi, [143](#)
- SNDPRIORITY\_MIN
  - SoundApi, [143](#)
- SNDSTATUS\_CASHED
  - SoundApi, [143](#)
- SNDSTATUS\_LOADED
  - SoundApi, [143](#)
- SNDSTATUS\_LOOPING
  - SoundApi, [143](#)
- SNDSTATUS\_PAUSED
  - SoundApi, [143](#)
- SNDSTATUS\_PLAYING
  - SoundApi, [144](#)
- SNDVOLUME\_MAX
  - SoundApi, [144](#)
- SNDVOLUME\_MIN
  - SoundApi, [144](#)
- SONYERICSSON\_P800
  - SysCaps, [124](#)
- SONYERICSSON\_T226
  - SysCaps, [124](#)
- SONYERICSSON\_T300
  - SysCaps, [124](#)
- SONYERICSSON\_T610
  - SysCaps, [124](#)
- Sound
  - SOUND\_FLAG\_LOOP, [78](#)
  - SOUND\_FLAG\_STOP, [78](#)
  - SOUND\_FLAG\_STREAM, [78](#)
  - SOUND\_TYPE\_AMR, [78](#)
  - SOUND\_TYPE\_BEEP, [78](#)
  - SOUND\_TYPE\_MAX, [78](#)
  - SOUND\_TYPE\_MIDI, [78](#)
  - vBeep, [78](#)
  - vPlayResource, [78](#)
- Sound API, [138](#)
- Sound capabilities, [128](#)
- Sound functions, [77](#)
- SOUND\_FLAG\_LOOP
  - Sound, [78](#)
- SOUND\_FLAG\_STOP
  - Sound, [78](#)
- SOUND\_FLAG\_STREAM
  - Sound, [78](#)
- SOUND\_TYPE\_AMR
  - Sound, [78](#)
- SOUND\_TYPE\_BEEP
  - Sound, [78](#)
- SOUND\_TYPE\_MAX
  - Sound, [78](#)
- SOUND\_TYPE\_MIDI
  - Sound, [78](#)
- SoundApi
  - SNDCTRL\_FREQ, [150](#)
  - SNDCTRL\_MASTERVOLUME, [150](#)
  - SNDCTRL\_NULL, [149](#)
  - SNDCTRL\_PAN, [150](#)
  - SNDCTRL\_PARAMETERS, [150](#)
  - SNDCTRL\_PAUSE, [149](#)
  - SNDCTRL\_POSITION, [150](#)
  - SNDCTRL\_PRIORITY, [150](#)
  - SNDCTRL\_RESUME, [149](#)
  - SNDCTRL\_STATUS, [150](#)
  - SNDCTRL\_STOP, [149](#)
  - SNDCTRL\_STOPLOOPING, [150](#)
  - SNDCTRL\_VOLUME, [149](#)
- SoundApi
  - HSOUND, [149](#)
  - SND\_ERR, [142](#)
  - SND\_OK, [142](#)
  - SNDCTRL, [149](#)

- SNDFREQUENCY\_MAX, 142
- SNDFREQUENCY\_MIN, 142
- SNDLOAD\_FILE, 142
- SNDLOAD\_RESOURCE, 142
- SNDLOAD\_STREAM, 142
- SNDPAN\_CENTER, 142
- SNDPAN\_LEFT, 143
- SNDPAN\_RIGHT, 143
- SNDPLAY\_LOOPING, 143
- SNDPLAY\_OVERRIDE, 143
- SNDPRIORITY\_DEFAULT, 143
- SNDPRIORITY\_MAX, 143
- SNDPRIORITY\_MIN, 143
- SNDSTATUS\_CASHED, 143
- SNDSTATUS\_LOADED, 143
- SNDSTATUS\_LOOPING, 143
- SNDSTATUS\_PAUSED, 143
- SNDSTATUS\_PLAYING, 144
- SNDVOLUME\_MAX, 144
- SNDVOLUME\_MIN, 144
- vSoundCtrl, 150
- vSoundCtrlEx, 151
- vSoundDispose, 151
- vSoundDisposeHandle, 151
- vSoundGetHandle, 151
- vSoundGetStatus, 144
- vSoundInit, 152
- vSoundLoad, 152
- vSoundLoadFile, 144
- vSoundLoadResource, 144
- vSoundLoadStream, 145
- vSoundPause, 145
- vSoundPlay, 145
- vSoundResume, 145
- vSoundSetFrequency, 146
- vSoundSetMasterVolume, 146
- vSoundSetPan, 146
- vSoundSetParameters, 147
- vSoundSetPosition, 147
- vSoundSetPriority, 147
- vSoundSetVolume, 148
- vSoundStop, 148
- vSoundStopLooping, 148
- vSoundUpload, 152
- SOUNDCAPS, 200
  - config, 200
  - flags, 200
  - size, 200
- SoundCaps
  - SCAPS\_16BIT, 129
  - SCAPS\_8BIT, 129
  - SCAPS\_BEEP, 129
  - SCAPS\_CTRLFREQUENCY, 129
  - SCAPS\_CTRLMASTERVOLUME, 129
  - SCAPS\_CTRLPAN, 129
  - SCAPS\_CTRLVOLUME, 129
  - SCAPS\_MIDI, 129
  - SCAPS\_MONO, 130
  - SCAPS\_STEREO, 130
  - SCAPS\_WAVE, 130
- SOUNDCONFIG, 201
  - bitsPerSample, 201
  - numChannels, 201
  - numMixerChannels, 201
  - sampleFrequency, 201
- spec
  - DSCOLOR, 188
  - VERTEX, 212
- SPRITE, 203
  - centerx, 204
  - centery, 204
  - format, 204
  - height, 204
  - palindex, 204
  - width, 204
- Stream I/O, 154
- Stream Modes, 162
- Stream types, 160
- STREAM\_ACCEPT
  - StreamModes, 162
- STREAM\_BINARY
  - StreamModes, 162
- STREAM\_BLUETOOTH
  - StreamTypes, 160
- STREAM\_BT
  - StreamTypes, 160
- STREAM\_CABLE
  - StreamTypes, 160
- STREAM\_CREATE
  - StreamModes, 163
- STREAM\_DELETE
  - StreamModes, 163
- STREAM\_EXCL
  - StreamModes, 163
- STREAM\_FILE
  - StreamTypes, 160
- STREAM\_HTTP
  - StreamTypes, 161
- STREAM\_HTTP\_DELETE
  - HttpStreamTypes, 17
- STREAM\_HTTP\_GET
  - HttpStreamTypes, 17
- STREAM\_HTTP\_HEAD
  - HttpStreamTypes, 17
- STREAM\_HTTP\_HEADERS
  - HttpStreamCommands, 19
- STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD
  - HTTP, 14

- STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_DELETE
  - HttpMethods, 15
- STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_GET
  - HttpMethods, 15
- STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_HEAD
  - HttpMethods, 15
- STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_MASK
  - HttpMethods, 15
- STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_OPTIONS
  - HttpMethods, 15
- STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_POST
  - HttpMethods, 16
- STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_PUT
  - HttpMethods, 16
- STREAM\_HTTP\_METHOD\_TRACE
  - HttpMethods, 16
- STREAM\_HTTP\_NODATA
  - HTTP, 14
- STREAM\_HTTP\_OPTIONS
  - HttpStreamTypes, 18
- STREAM\_HTTP\_POST
  - HttpStreamTypes, 18
- STREAM\_HTTP\_PUT
  - HttpStreamTypes, 18
- STREAM\_HTTP\_RESULT
  - HttpStreamCommands, 19
- STREAM\_HTTP\_TRACE
  - HttpStreamTypes, 18
- STREAM\_IR
  - StreamTypes, 161
- STREAM\_MODE\_MASK
  - StreamModes, 163
- STREAM\_OBEX
  - StreamModes, 163
- STREAM\_PORT\_SHIFT
  - StreamModes, 163
- STREAM\_READ
  - StreamModes, 163
- STREAM\_READWRITE
  - StreamModes, 163
- STREAM\_RESOURCE
  - StreamTypes, 161
- STREAM\_SMS
  - StreamTypes, 161
- STREAM\_TCP
  - StreamTypes, 161
- STREAM\_TEXT
  - StreamModes, 163
- STREAM\_TRUNC
  - StreamModes, 163
- STREAM\_UDP
  - StreamTypes, 161
- STREAM\_WRITE
  - StreamModes, 163

- StreamModes
  - STREAM\_ACCEPT, 162
  - STREAM\_BINARY, 162
  - STREAM\_CREATE, 163
  - STREAM\_DELETE, 163
  - STREAM\_EXCL, 163
  - STREAM\_MODE\_MASK, 163
  - STREAM\_OBEX, 163
  - STREAM\_PORT\_SHIFT, 163
  - STREAM\_READ, 163
  - STREAM\_READWRITE, 163
  - STREAM\_TEXT, 163
  - STREAM\_TRUNC, 163
  - STREAM\_WRITE, 163

- Streams
  - htonl, 156
  - htons, 156
  - ntohl, 155
  - ntohs, 155
  - vStreamClose, 156
  - vStreamFrom, 156
  - vStreamMode, 156
  - vStreamOpen, 157
  - vStreamRead, 157
  - vStreamReadFrom, 156
  - vStreamReady, 158
  - vStreamSeek, 158
  - vStreamTo, 159
  - vStreamWrite, 159
  - vStreamWriteTo, 156

- StreamTypes
  - STREAM\_BLUETOOTH, 160
  - STREAM\_BT, 160
  - STREAM\_CABLE, 160
  - STREAM\_FILE, 160
  - STREAM\_HTTP, 161
  - STREAM\_IR, 161
  - STREAM\_RESOURCE, 161
  - STREAM\_SMS, 161
  - STREAM\_TCP, 161
  - STREAM\_UDP, 161

- stride
  - VMGPSTRIDEPTR, 220

- String functions, 90

- Strings
  - vatoi, 91
  - vitoa, 91
  - vSprintf, 91
  - vSprintfVa, 92
  - vStrCat, 92
  - vStrCatU, 92
  - vStrCmp, 93
  - vStrCmpU, 93
  - vStrCpy, 94

- vStrCpyU, 94
- vStrLen, 94
- vStrLenU, 94
- vStrToU, 95
- vutoa, 95
- SYSCAPS, 205
  - flags, 205
  - id, 205
  - size, 205
  - vendorflags, 205
- SysCaps
  - DEVICE\_NUMBER, 122
  - DEVICE\_VENDOR, 123
  - MAKE\_DEVID, 123
  - MOTOROLA\_A920, 123
  - NOKIA\_3650, 123
  - NOKIA\_7650, 123
  - NOKIA\_NGAGE, 124
  - SONYERICSSON\_P800, 124
  - SONYERICSSON\_T226, 124
  - SONYERICSSON\_T300, 124
  - SONYERICSSON\_T610, 124
  - SYSTEM\_BIGENDIAN, 124
  - SYSTEM\_UNICODE, 124
  - SYSTEM\_VIBRATE, 124
  - UNKNOWN\_POCKETPC, 124
  - UNKNOWN\_UNIX, 124
  - UNKNOWN\_UNKNOWN, 124
  - UNKNOWN\_WINDOWS, 125
  - VENDOR\_MOTOROLA, 125
  - VENDOR\_NOKIA, 125
  - VENDOR\_PALM, 125
  - VENDOR\_SONYERICSSON, 125
  - VENDOR\_SYNERGENIX, 125
  - VENDOR\_UNKNOWN, 125
- SysCodes
  - SYSCTL\_GETCULTURE, 70
  - SYSCTL\_OFF, 70
  - SYSCTL\_ON, 70
  - SYSCTL\_ONSCREENINPUT, 70
  - SYSCTL\_ORIENTATION, 71
  - SYSCTL\_SETVIBRATE, 71
  - SYSCTL\_VENDOR, 71
- SYSCTL\_GETCULTURE
  - SysCodes, 70
- SYSCTL\_OFF
  - SysCodes, 70
- SYSCTL\_ON
  - SysCodes, 70
- SYSCTL\_ONSCREENINPUT
  - SysCodes, 70
- SYSCTL\_ORIENTATION
  - SysCodes, 71
- SYSCTL\_SETVIBRATE
  - SysCodes, 71
- SysCTL\_VENDOR
  - SysCodes, 71
- SysFontSize
  - FONT\_SIZE\_LARGE, 58
  - FONT\_SIZE\_NORMAL, 58
  - FONT\_SIZE\_PIXEL\_FLAG, 58
  - FONT\_SIZE\_PIXELS, 58
  - FONT\_SIZE\_POINTS, 59
  - FONT\_SIZE\_POINTS\_FLAG, 59
  - FONT\_SIZE\_SMALL, 59
- SysFontStyles
  - FONT\_EFFECT\_OUTLINE, 61
  - FONT\_EFFECT\_SHADOW, 61
  - FONT\_EFFECT\_SHADOW\_-
    - LOWERLEFT, 61
  - FONT\_EFFECT\_SHADOW\_-
    - LOWERRIGHT, 61
  - FONT\_EFFECT\_SHADOW\_-
    - UPPERLEFT, 61
  - FONT\_EFFECT\_SHADOW\_-
    - UPPERRIGHT, 61
  - FONT\_STYLE\_BOLD, 61
  - FONT\_STYLE\_ITALIC, 61
  - FONT\_STYLE\_MONOSPACE, 61
  - FONT\_STYLE\_NORMAL, 61
  - FONT\_STYLE\_UNDERLINE, 61
- System
  - ORIENTATION\_LANDSCAPE, 63
  - ORIENTATION\_PORTRAIT, 63
  - vCheckDataCert, 65
  - vCheckDataCertFile, 65
  - vCheckIMEI, 65
  - vCheckNetwork, 66
  - vDecompHdr, 66
  - vDecompress, 66
  - vGetRandom, 66
  - vGetVMGPInfo, 67
  - VRAND\_MAX, 64
  - vSetOnScreenInput, 64
  - vSetOrientation, 64
  - vSetRandom, 67
  - vSetVibrate, 64
  - vSwap, 67
  - vSwap16, 67
  - vSwap32, 68
  - vSysCtl, 68
  - vSysGetCulture, 64
  - vTerminateVMGP, 68
  - vUID, 68
- System capabilities, 121
- System control codes, 70
- System font sizes, 58
- System font styles, 60



- System functions, 62
- SYSTEM\_BIGENDIAN
  - SysCaps, 124
- SYSTEM\_UNICODE
  - SysCaps, 124
- SYSTEM\_VIBRATE
  - SysCaps, 124
- Task functions, 80
- Tasks
  - vCreateTask, 81
  - vDisposeTask, 81
  - vKillTask, 81
  - vReceive, 82
  - vReceiveAny, 82
  - vSend, 82
  - vSetStackSize, 82
  - vSleep, 81
  - vTaskAlive, 82
  - vThisTask, 83
  - vYieldToSystem, 83
- TCP macros, 168
- TcpMacros
  - vStreamAccept, 168
  - vStreamConnect, 168
- ThreeDArith
  - vCos, 107
  - vDEG, 106
  - vDiv, 107
  - vFDIV, 107
  - vFIXP, 107
  - vFTOI, 107
  - vMul, 108
  - vPow, 108
  - vSin, 108
  - vSqrt, 108
  - vTan, 109
- ThreeDMatrix
  - vMatrixGetCurrent, 111
  - vMatrixIdentity, 111
  - vMatrixInvert, 111
  - vMatrixLookAt, 111
  - vMatrixMultiply, 111
  - vMatrixMultiply3x3, 111
  - vMatrixPerspective, 112
  - vMatrixRotateVector, 112
  - vMatrixRotateX, 112
  - vMatrixRotateY, 112
  - vMatrixRotateZ, 113
  - vMatrixScale, 113
  - vMatrixSetCurrent, 113
  - vMatrixSetLight, 113
  - vMatrixSetProjection, 113
  - vMatrixTranslate, 114
  - vMatrixTranspose, 114
- ThreeDVector
  - vCrossProduct, 115
  - vDotProduct, 116
  - vVectorAdd, 116
  - vVectorArrayAdd, 116
  - vVectorArrayDelta, 116
  - vVectorMul, 117
  - vVectorNormalize, 117
  - vVectorProjectV3, 117
  - vVectorProjectV4, 117
  - vVectorSub, 118
  - vVectorTransformV3, 118
  - vVectorTransformV4, 118
- THTTPStatusCode
  - HTTP, 14
- tiledata
  - MAP\_HEADER, 195
- Tilemap and sprites, 84
- Time
  - vGetTickCount, 29
  - vGetTime, 29
  - vGetTimeDate, 29
  - vGetTimeDateUTC, 30
- Time and date, 29
- TIMEDATE, 206
  - day, 206
  - hour, 206
  - minute, 206
  - month, 206
  - second, 207
  - year, 207
- Transfer modes, 53
- Types
  - fixed16\_t, 22
  - fixed32\_t, 22
  - int16\_t, 22
  - int32\_t, 22
  - int64\_t, 22
  - int8\_t, 22
  - uint16\_t, 22
  - uint32\_t, 22
  - uint64\_t, 22
  - uint8\_t, 22
  - wchar\_t, 23
- u
  - UV, 208
- uint16\_t
  - Types, 22
- uint32\_t
  - Types, 22
- uint64\_t
  - Types, 22

- uint8\_t
  - Types, [22](#)
- UNKNOWN\_POCKETPC
  - SysCaps, [124](#)
- UNKNOWN\_UNIX
  - SysCaps, [124](#)
- UNKNOWN\_UNKNOWN
  - SysCaps, [124](#)
- UNKNOWN\_WINDOWS
  - SysCaps, [125](#)
- Utility macros, [133](#)
- UV, [208](#)
  - u, [208](#)
  - v, [208](#)
- uv
  - VERTEX, [212](#)
- v
  - UV, [208](#)
  - VERTEX, [212](#)
- vatoi
  - Strings, [91](#)
- vBeep
  - Sound, [78](#)
- vBLUE
  - ColorMacros, [55](#)
- VCAPS\_15BPP
  - VideoFormats, [136](#)
- VCAPS\_16BPP
  - VideoFormats, [136](#)
- VCAPS\_24BPP
  - VideoFormats, [136](#)
- VCAPS\_3D
  - VidCaps, [126](#)
- VCAPS\_4K
  - VideoFormats, [136](#)
- VCAPS\_GRY16
  - VideoFormats, [136](#)
- VCAPS\_GRY2
  - VideoFormats, [136](#)
- VCAPS\_GRY4
  - VideoFormats, [136](#)
- VCAPS\_IND16
  - VideoFormats, [136](#)
- VCAPS\_IND2
  - VideoFormats, [136](#)
- VCAPS\_IND256
  - VideoFormats, [136](#)
- VCAPS\_IND4
  - VideoFormats, [136](#)
- VCAPS\_ORIENTATION
  - VidCaps, [126](#)
- VCAPS\_RGB332
  - VideoFormats, [137](#)
- VCAPS\_RGBA
  - VideoFormats, [137](#)
- vCharExtent
  - Graphics, [43](#)
- vCharExtentU
  - Graphics, [42](#)
- vCheckDataCert
  - System, [65](#)
- vCheckDataCertFile
  - System, [65](#)
- vCheckIMEI
  - System, [65](#)
- vCheckNetwork
  - System, [66](#)
- vClearScreen
  - Graphics, [43](#)
- vCopyRect
  - Graphics, [43](#)
- vCos
  - ThreeDArith, [107](#)
- vCreateGrayValue
  - Graphics, [43](#)
- vCreateTask
  - Tasks, [81](#)
- vCrossProduct
  - ThreeDVector, [115](#)
- vDecompHdr
  - System, [66](#)
- vDecompress
  - System, [66](#)
- vDEG
  - ThreeDArith, [106](#)
- VDGRAM, [209](#)
  - addr, [209](#)
  - port, [209](#)
  - size, [209](#)
- vDisposePtr
  - Memory, [27](#)
- vDisposeTask
  - Tasks, [81](#)
- vDiv
  - ThreeDArith, [107](#)
- vDotProduct
  - ThreeDVector, [116](#)
- vDrawFlatPolygon
  - Graphics, [44](#)
- vDrawLine
  - Graphics, [44](#)
- vDrawObject
  - Graphics, [44](#)
- vDrawPolygon
  - RenderLib, [104](#)
- vDrawTile
  - Graphics, [44](#)

- Vector functions, [115](#)
- VECTOR3, [210](#)
  - x, [210](#)
  - y, [210](#)
  - z, [210](#)
- VECTOR4, [211](#)
  - w, [211](#)
  - x, [211](#)
  - y, [211](#)
  - z, [211](#)
- VENDOR\_MOTOROLA
  - SysCaps, [125](#)
- VENDOR\_NOKIA
  - SysCaps, [125](#)
- VENDOR\_PALM
  - SysCaps, [125](#)
- VENDOR\_SONYERICSSON
  - SysCaps, [125](#)
- VENDOR\_SYNERGENIX
  - SysCaps, [125](#)
- VENDOR\_UNKNOWN
  - SysCaps, [125](#)
- vendorflags
  - SYSCAPS, [205](#)
- VERTEX, [212](#)
  - diff, [212](#)
  - spec, [212](#)
  - uv, [212](#)
  - v, [212](#)
- vFDIV
  - ThreeDArith, [107](#)
- vFileClose
  - FileMacros, [166](#)
- vFileCreate
  - FileMacros, [166](#)
- vFileDelete
  - FileMacros, [166](#)
- vFileOpen
  - FileMacros, [167](#)
- vFileRead
  - FileMacros, [167](#)
- vFileSeek
  - FileMacros, [167](#)
- vFileWrite
  - FileMacros, [167](#)
- vFillRect
  - Graphics, [45](#)
- vFindRGBIndex
  - Graphics, [45](#)
- vFIXP
  - ThreeDArith, [107](#)
- vFlipScreen
  - Graphics, [45](#)
- vFrameTickCount
  - Graphics, [46](#)
- vFTOI
  - ThreeDArith, [107](#)
- vGetButtonData
  - Input, [32](#)
- vGetCaps
  - Caps, [120](#)
- vGetPaletteEntry
  - Graphics, [46](#)
- vGetPixel
  - Graphics, [46](#)
- vGetPointerPos
  - Input, [32](#)
- vGetRandom
  - System, [66](#)
- vGetTickCount
  - Time, [29](#)
- vGetTime
  - Time, [29](#)
- vGetTimeDate
  - Time, [29](#)
- vGetTimeDateUTC
  - Time, [30](#)
- vGetVMGPIInfo
  - System, [67](#)
- vGetZBufferValue
  - RenderLib, [104](#)
- vGREEN
  - ColorMacros, [56](#)
- VidCaps
  - VCAPS\_3D, [126](#)
  - VCAPS\_ORIENTATION, [126](#)
- Video capabilities, [126](#)
- VIDEOCAPS, [213](#)
  - flags, [213](#)
  - height, [213](#)
  - size, [213](#)
  - width, [213](#)
- VideoFormats
  - VCAPS\_15BPP, [136](#)
  - VCAPS\_16BPP, [136](#)
  - VCAPS\_24BPP, [136](#)
  - VCAPS\_4K, [136](#)
  - VCAPS\_GRY16, [136](#)
  - VCAPS\_GRY2, [136](#)
  - VCAPS\_GRY4, [136](#)
  - VCAPS\_IND16, [136](#)
  - VCAPS\_IND2, [136](#)
  - VCAPS\_IND256, [136](#)
  - VCAPS\_IND4, [136](#)
  - VCAPS\_RGB332, [137](#)
  - VCAPS\_RGBA, [137](#)
- vInit3D
  - RenderLib, [105](#)

- vitoa
  - Strings, [91](#)
- vKillTask
  - Tasks, [81](#)
- vlDataCertCheck
  - DataCertLib, [174](#)
- vlDataCertCheckFile
  - DataCertLib, [174](#)
- vlDataCertCheckFile2
  - DataCertLib, [174](#)
- vlDataCertCheckResource
  - DataCertLib, [175](#)
- vlDataCertCheckResource2
  - DataCertLib, [175](#)
- vlDataCertCheckStream
  - DataCertLib, [175](#)
- vlDataCertGetCertID
  - DataCertLib, [176](#)
- vlDataCertGetTagDataSize
  - DataCertLib, [176](#)
- vlDataCertGetTagStart
  - DataCertLib, [176](#)
- vMapDispose
  - MapSprite, [86](#)
- vMapGetAttribute
  - MapSprite, [86](#)
- vMapGetTile
  - MapSprite, [86](#)
- vMapHeaderUpdate
  - MapSprite, [87](#)
- vMapInit
  - MapSprite, [87](#)
- vMapSetAttribute
  - MapSprite, [87](#)
- vMapSetTile
  - MapSprite, [87](#)
- vMapSetXY
  - MapSprite, [87](#)
- vMatrixGetCurrent
  - ThreeDMatrix, [111](#)
- vMatrixIdentity
  - ThreeDMatrix, [111](#)
- vMatrixInvert
  - ThreeDMatrix, [111](#)
- vMatrixLookAt
  - ThreeDMatrix, [111](#)
- vMatrixMultiply
  - ThreeDMatrix, [111](#)
- vMatrixMultiply3x3
  - ThreeDMatrix, [111](#)
- vMatrixPerspective
  - ThreeDMatrix, [112](#)
- vMatrixRotateVector
  - ThreeDMatrix, [112](#)
- vMatrixRotateX
  - ThreeDMatrix, [112](#)
- vMatrixRotateY
  - ThreeDMatrix, [112](#)
- vMatrixRotateZ
  - ThreeDMatrix, [113](#)
- vMatrixScale
  - ThreeDMatrix, [113](#)
- vMatrixSetCurrent
  - ThreeDMatrix, [113](#)
- vMatrixSetLight
  - ThreeDMatrix, [113](#)
- vMatrixSetProjection
  - ThreeDMatrix, [113](#)
- vMatrixTranslate
  - ThreeDMatrix, [114](#)
- vMatrixTranspose
  - ThreeDMatrix, [114](#)
- vMaxFreeBlock
  - Memory, [27](#)
- VMB\_BIG
  - MbFlags, [37](#)
- VMB\_CANCEL
  - MbFlags, [37](#)
- VMB\_ERROR
  - MbFlags, [38](#)
- VMB\_INFO
  - MbFlags, [38](#)
- VMB\_NO
  - MbFlags, [38](#)
- VMB\_OK
  - MbFlags, [38](#)
- VMB\_OKCANCEL
  - MbFlags, [38](#)
- VMB\_QUESTION
  - MbFlags, [38](#)
- VMB\_SMALL
  - MbFlags, [38](#)
- VMB\_TITLE
  - MbFlags, [38](#)
- VMB\_WARNING
  - MbFlags, [38](#)
- VMB\_YES
  - MbFlags, [38](#)
- VMB\_YESNO
  - MbFlags, [38](#)
- vMemFree
  - Memory, [27](#)
- VMGP3D\_ALPHAENABLE
  - RenderStateModes, [102](#)
- VMGP3D\_BLENDMODE
  - RenderStateModes, [102](#)
- VMGP3D\_CULLMODE
  - RenderStateModes, [102](#)

- VMGP3D\_DST\_BLEND
  - RenderStateModes, [102](#)
- VMGP3D\_FILTERMODE
  - RenderStateModes, [102](#)
- VMGP3D\_FOGENABLE
  - RenderStateModes, [102](#)
- VMGP3D\_FUNCTIONALTEXTUREMODE
  - RenderStateModes, [102](#)
- VMGP3D\_LIGHTINGENABLE
  - RenderStateModes, [102](#)
- VMGP3D\_LIGHTINGFORMULA
  - RenderStateModes, [102](#)
- VMGP3D\_PERSPECTIVEENABLE
  - RenderStateModes, [102](#)
- VMGP3D\_SHADEMODE
  - RenderStateModes, [103](#)
- VMGP3D\_SPECULARENABLE
  - RenderStateModes, [103](#)
- VMGP3D\_SRC\_BLEND
  - RenderStateModes, [103](#)
- VMGP3D\_TEXTUREENABLE
  - RenderStateModes, [103](#)
- VMGP3D\_TRANSPARENTENABLE
  - RenderStateModes, [103](#)
- VMGP3D\_WRAPMODE
  - RenderStateModes, [103](#)
- VMGP3D\_ZENABLE
  - RenderStateModes, [103](#)
- VMGP3D\_ZFUNCTION
  - RenderStateModes, [103](#)
- VMGP\_BLACK
  - ColorMacros, [56](#)
- VMGP\_BLUE
  - ColorMacros, [56](#)
- VMGP\_GRAY
  - ColorMacros, [56](#)
- VMGP\_GREEN
  - ColorMacros, [56](#)
- VMGP\_MAGENTA
  - ColorMacros, [56](#)
- VMGP\_MAJOR
  - Macros, [25](#)
- VMGP\_MINOR
  - Macros, [25](#)
- VMGP\_RED
  - ColorMacros, [56](#)
- VMGP\_WHITE
  - ColorMacros, [56](#)
- VMGP\_YELLOW
  - ColorMacros, [56](#)
- VMGPFONT, [215](#)
  - bpp, [215](#)
  - chartbl, [215](#)
  - fontdata, [216](#)
  - height, [216](#)
  - palindex, [216](#)
  - width, [216](#)
- VMGPPOLY, [217](#)
- VMGPRECT, [218](#)
  - height, [218](#)
  - width, [218](#)
  - x, [218](#)
  - y, [218](#)
- VMGPSTRIDEPTR, [220](#)
  - ptr, [220](#)
  - stride, [220](#)
  - xpan, [220](#)
  - ypan, [220](#)
- VmgsUtil
  - abort, [133](#)
  - BeepOff, [133](#)
  - exit, [133](#)
  - msSleep, [133](#)
  - WaitKey, [133](#)
  - WaitNotKey, [134](#)
  - WaitTicks, [134](#)
- vMsgBox
  - MsgBoxes, [36](#)
- vMsgBoxU
  - MsgBoxes, [36](#)
- vMul
  - ThreeDArith, [108](#)
- vNewPtr
  - Memory, [27](#)
- vNewPtrDbg
  - Memory, [28](#)
- vOffsetOf
  - Macros, [25](#)
- vol
  - BEEP, [182](#)
- vPlayResource
  - Sound, [78](#)
- vPlot
  - Graphics, [47](#)
- vPow
  - ThreeDArith, [108](#)
- vPrint
  - Graphics, [47](#)
- vPtr
  - HTTP\_HEADERS, [189](#)
- VRAND\_MAX
  - System, [64](#)
- vReceive
  - Tasks, [82](#)
- vReceiveAny
  - Tasks, [82](#)
- vRED
  - ColorMacros, [57](#)

- vResClose
  - ResMacros, 169
- vResOpen
  - ResMacros, 169
- vResOpenMode
  - ResMacros, 170
- vResRead
  - ResMacros, 170
- vResSeek
  - ResMacros, 170
- vResWrite
  - ResMacros, 170
- vRGB
  - ColorMacros, 57
- vScanKeys
  - Input, 32
- VSEEK\_CUR
  - SeekModes, 165
- VSEEK\_END
  - SeekModes, 165
- VSEEK\_SET
  - SeekModes, 165
- vSelectFont
  - Graphics, 47
- vSend
  - Tasks, 82
- vSetActiveFont
  - Graphics, 48
- vSetBackColor
  - Graphics, 48
- vSetClipWindow
  - Graphics, 48
- vSetDisplayWindow
  - Graphics, 49
- vSetForeColor
  - Graphics, 49
- vSetOnScreenInput
  - System, 64
- vSetOrientation
  - System, 64
- vSetPalette
  - Graphics, 50
- vSetPaletteEntry
  - Graphics, 50
- vSetRandom
  - System, 67
- vSetRenderState
  - RenderLib, 105
- vSetStackSize
  - Tasks, 82
- vSetTexture
  - RenderLib, 105
- vSetTransferMode
  - Graphics, 50
- vSetVibrate
  - System, 64
- vSetZBuffer
  - RenderLib, 105
- vSin
  - ThreeDArith, 108
- vSleep
  - Tasks, 81
- vSoundCtrl
  - SoundApi, 150
- vSoundCtrlEx
  - SoundApi, 151
- vSoundDispose
  - SoundApi, 151
- vSoundDisposeHandle
  - SoundApi, 151
- vSoundGetHandle
  - SoundApi, 151
- vSoundGetStatus
  - SoundApi, 144
- vSoundInit
  - SoundApi, 152
- vSoundLoad
  - SoundApi, 152
- vSoundLoadFile
  - SoundApi, 144
- vSoundLoadResource
  - SoundApi, 144
- vSoundLoadStream
  - SoundApi, 145
- vSoundPause
  - SoundApi, 145
- vSoundPlay
  - SoundApi, 145
- vSoundResume
  - SoundApi, 145
- vSoundSetFrequency
  - SoundApi, 146
- vSoundSetMasterVolume
  - SoundApi, 146
- vSoundSetPan
  - SoundApi, 146
- vSoundSetParameters
  - SoundApi, 147
- vSoundSetPosition
  - SoundApi, 147
- vSoundSetPriority
  - SoundApi, 147
- vSoundSetVolume
  - SoundApi, 148
- vSoundStop
  - SoundApi, 148
- vSoundStopLooping
  - SoundApi, 148

- vSoundUpload
  - SoundApi, [152](#)
- vSprintf
  - Strings, [91](#)
- vSprintfVa
  - Strings, [92](#)
- vSpriteBoxCollision
  - MapSprite, [88](#)
- vSpriteClear
  - MapSprite, [88](#)
- vSpriteCollision
  - MapSprite, [88](#)
- vSpriteDispose
  - MapSprite, [88](#)
- vSpriteInit
  - MapSprite, [88](#)
- vSpriteSet
  - MapSprite, [89](#)
- vSqrt
  - ThreeDArith, [108](#)
- vStrCat
  - Strings, [92](#)
- vStrCatU
  - Strings, [92](#)
- vStrCmp
  - Strings, [93](#)
- vStrCmpU
  - Strings, [93](#)
- vStrCpy
  - Strings, [94](#)
- vStrCpyU
  - Strings, [94](#)
- vStreamAccept
  - TcpMacros, [168](#)
- vStreamClose
  - Streams, [156](#)
- vStreamConnect
  - TcpMacros, [168](#)
- vStreamFrom
  - Streams, [156](#)
- vStreamMode
  - Streams, [156](#)
- vStreamOpen
  - Streams, [157](#)
- vStreamRead
  - Streams, [157](#)
- vStreamReadFrom
  - Streams, [156](#)
- vStreamReady
  - Streams, [158](#)
- vStreamSeek
  - Streams, [158](#)
- vStreamTo
  - Streams, [159](#)
- vStreamWrite
  - Streams, [159](#)
- vStreamWriteTo
  - Streams, [156](#)
- vStrLen
  - Strings, [94](#)
- vStrLenU
  - Strings, [94](#)
- vStrToU
  - Strings, [95](#)
- vSwap
  - System, [67](#)
- vSwap16
  - System, [67](#)
- vSwap32
  - System, [68](#)
- vSysCtl
  - System, [68](#)
- vSysGetCulture
  - System, [64](#)
- vTan
  - ThreeDArith, [109](#)
- vTaskAlive
  - Tasks, [82](#)
- vTerminateVMGP
  - System, [68](#)
- vTestKey
  - Input, [32](#)
- vTextExtent
  - Graphics, [50](#)
- vTextExtentU
  - Graphics, [51](#)
- vTextOut
  - Graphics, [51](#)
- vTextOutU
  - Graphics, [51](#)
- vThisTask
  - Tasks, [83](#)
- vUID
  - System, [68](#)
- vUpdateMap
  - MapSprite, [89](#)
- vUpdateSprite
  - MapSprite, [89](#)
- vUpdateSpriteMap
  - MapSprite, [89](#)
- vutoa
  - Strings, [95](#)
- vVectorAdd
  - ThreeDVector, [116](#)
- vVectorArrayAdd
  - ThreeDVector, [116](#)
- vVectorArrayDelta
  - ThreeDVector, [116](#)

- vVectorMul
  - ThreeDVector, [117](#)
- vVectorNormalize
  - ThreeDVector, [117](#)
- vVectorProjectV3
  - ThreeDVector, [117](#)
- vVectorProjectV4
  - ThreeDVector, [117](#)
- vVectorSub
  - ThreeDVector, [118](#)
- vVectorTransformV3
  - ThreeDVector, [118](#)
- vVectorTransformV4
  - ThreeDVector, [118](#)
- vWaitVBL
  - Graphics, [51](#)
- vYieldToSystem
  - Tasks, [83](#)
- w
  - VECTOR4, [211](#)
- WaitKey
  - VmgrpUtil, [133](#)
- WaitNotKey
  - VmgrpUtil, [134](#)
- WaitTicks
  - VmgrpUtil, [134](#)
- wchar\_t
  - Types, [23](#)
- width
  - MAP\_HEADER, [195](#)
  - SPRITE, [204](#)
  - VIDEOCAPS, [213](#)
  - VMGPFONT, [216](#)
  - VMGPRECT, [218](#)
- x
  - MAP\_HEADER, [196](#)
  - VECTOR3, [210](#)
  - VECTOR4, [211](#)
  - VMGPRECT, [218](#)
- XferModes
  - MODE\_BLOCK, [53](#)
  - MODE\_FLIPX, [53](#)
  - MODE\_FLIPY, [53](#)
  - MODE\_ROT270, [53](#)
  - MODE\_ROT90, [54](#)
  - MODE\_TRANS, [54](#)
- xpan
  - MAP\_HEADER, [196](#)
  - VMGPSTRIDEPTR, [220](#)
- y
  - MAP\_HEADER, [196](#)
- year
  - TIMEDATE, [207](#)
- ypan
  - MAP\_HEADER, [196](#)
  - VMGPSTRIDEPTR, [220](#)
- z
  - VECTOR3, [210](#)
  - VECTOR4, [211](#)